AL-RAQEEM

Attainment of Allah's Love and Help
Acceptance of Supplications

Protection of oneself and family, from
satan, Jinn, Black Magic, Evil eye, misfortunes
and Dajjal(Anti-Christ/False-Messiah)

Safeguarding one's Kin and See Bliss in their lives
For Rains, Wealth and shedding off loans

through

Quran & Hadith, Ism-e-Azam(the Greatest Name),
Wazaif, Azkaar and Open Secrets

Knowledge of upcoming Events
As foretold in The Holy Quran and The Hadith

ONCE LEARNT BY HEART, INSTEAD OF
SHELVING THE BOOK, PLEASE DONATE
IT TO SOMEONE AND MAKE IT A
SOURCE OF CONTINUOUS REWARDS
FOR YOUR PARENTS AND YOURSELF

12th Edition was completed and uploaded on
the 27th Ramadan 1441 (21 May 2020)

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

اَلرَّحِيْمُ	اَلرَّحْمٰنُ	هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ	1
Bestower of Mercy	Most Merciful	He is Allah, other than whom there is no deity	

اَلْمُتَكَبِّرُ	اَلْجَبَّارُ	اَلْعَزِيْزُ	اَلْمُهَيْمِنُ	اَلْمُؤْمِنُ	اَلسَّلَامُ	اَلْقُدُّوْسُ	اَلْمَلِكُ	2
Majestic	The Compeller	Al Mighty	The Guardian	Giver of Emaan	Giver of Peace	Absolutely Pure	King of Dominion	

اَلْقَهَّارُ	اَلْغَفَّارُ	اَلْمُصَوِّرُ	اَلْبَارِئُ	اَلْخَالِقُ	3
The Subduer	All Forgiving	Fashioner	Originator	Creator	

اَلْبَاسِطُ	اَلْقَابِضُ	اَلْعَلِيْمُ	اَلْفَتَّاحُ	اَلرَّزَّاقُ	اَلْوَهَّابُ	4
Extender	Withholder	All-Knowing	Opener	Provider	Giver of Gifts	

اَلْمُذِلُّ	اَلْمُعِزُّ	اَلرَّافِعُ	اَلْخَافِضُ	5
Dishonourer	Honourer	Exalter	Reducer	

اَلْخَبِيْرُ	اَللَّطِيْفُ	اَلْعَدْلُ	اَلْحَكَمُ	اَلْبَصِيْرُ	اَلسَّمِيْعُ	6
All-Aware	Subtle One	Utterly Just	Judge	All-Seeing	All-Hearing	

اَلْكَبِيْرُ	اَلْعَلِيُّ	اَلشَّكُوْرُ	اَلْغَفُوْرُ	اَلْعَظِيْمُ	اَلْحَلِيْمُ	7
Greatest	Most High	Most Appreciative	Forgiving	Magnificent	Most Forbearing	

اَلرَّقِيْبُ	اَلْكَرِيْمُ	اَلْجَلِيْلُ	اَلْحَسِيْبُ	اَلْمُقِيْتُ	اَلْحَفِيْظُ	8
Watchful	Generous	Majestic	Reckoner	Sustainer	All-Protecting	

اَلْبَاعِثُ	اَلْمَجِيْدُ	اَلْوَدُوْدُ	اَلْحَكِيْمُ	اَلْوَاسِعُ	اَلْمُجِيْبُ	9
Resurrector	Most Honorable	Most Loving	All-Wise	All-Encompassing	Responsive One	

اَلْحَمِيْدُ	اَلْوَلِيُّ	اَلْمَتِيْنُ	اَلْقَوِيُّ	اَلْوَكِيْلُ	اَلْحَقُّ	اَلشَّهِيْدُ	10
Praiseworthy	Protecting Associate	Firm	All-Strong	Disposer of Affairs	Absolute Truth	All- and Ever Witnessing	

اَلْمُمِيْتُ	اَلْمُحْيِيْ	اَلْمُعِيْدُ	اَلْمُبْدِئُ	اَلْمُحْصِيْ	11
Bringer of Death	Giver of Life	Restorer	Initiator	All-Enumerating	

اَلصَّمَدُ	اَلْاَحَدُ	اَلْوَاحِدُ	اَلْمَاجِدُ	اَلْوَاجِدُ	اَلْقَيُّوْمُ	اَلْحَیُّ	12
Satisfier of Need	Unique	The One	Magnificent	Perceiver	Self-Subsisting	Ever-Living	

اَلْمُؤَخِّرُ	اَلْمُقَدِّمُ	اَلْمُقْتَدِرُ	اَلْقَادِرُ	13
Delayer	The Expediter, The Promoter	Omnipotent	Powerful	

اَلْمُتَعَالِیُ	اَلْوَالِیُ	اَلْبَاطِنُ	اَلظَّاهِرُ	اَلْاٰخِرُ	اَلْاَوَّلُ	14
Self-Exalted	Governor	Hidden One	Manifest	Last	First	

اَلرَّؤُوْفُ	اَلْعَفُوُّ	اَلْمُنْتَقِمُ	اَلتَّوَّابُ	اَلْبَرُّ	15
Most Kind	Pardoner	Avenger	Ever-Pardoning	Source of Goodness	

ذُوالْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ	مَالِكُ الْمُلْكِ	16
Lord of Majesty and Generosity	Owner of the Dominion	

اَلْمُغْنِیُ	اَلْغَنِیُّ	اَلْجَامِعُ	اَلْمُقْسِطُ	17
Enricher	Self-Sufficient	Gatherer	Equitable	

اَلْهَادِیُ	اَلنُّوْرُ	اَلنَّافِعُ	اَلضَّارُّ	اَلْمَانِعُ	18
Guide	Light	Benefactor	Distresser	Withholder	

اَلصَّبُوْرُ	اَلرَّشِيْدُ	اَلْوَارِثُ	اَلْبَاقِیُ	اَلْبَدِيْعُ	19
Patient	Infallible Teacher	Inheritor	Everlasting	Incomparable Originator	

And to Allah ﷻ belong the best names, so invoke Him by them. And leave [the company of] those who practice deviation concerning His names. They will be recompensed for what they have been doing. **(Al-A'raf:180)**

Allah has ninety-nine Names, i.e., one hundred minus one, and whoever believes in their meanings and acts accordingly, will enter Paradise; and Allah is witr (one) and loves 'the witr' (i.e., odd numbers). **(Sahih Bukhari:6410-Sahih)**

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

Who destines to the right or the wrong path?

-And whoever Allah **Jalla Jalāluhu** leaves astray, for him there is no guide. And whoever Allah guides, for him there is no one to mislead. **(Az-Zumar:36-37)**

Whom does Allah mislead by imposing satan?

-And whoever is **blinded from remembrance of Allah (five-time Prayers, Dhikr, recitation of Qur'an)**, We appoint for him a satan, and he is to him a companion. And indeed, the satans avert them from the way [of guidance] while they think that they are [rightly] guided. **(Az-Zukhruf:36-37)**

Whom Allah does not guide towards the right path?

-And Allah does not guide the **wrongdoers**.
(Al-Baqarah:258)

-And Allah does not guide the **dis-believers.**
(Al-Baqarah:264)

-Indeed, Allah guides not the **unjust** people.
(Al-Ma'idah:51)

-Indeed, those **who do not believe in the verses of Allah** - Allah will not guide them, and for them is a painful punishment. **(An-Nahl:104)**

-Allah does not guide one who is a **transgressor and a liar**. **(Al-Mu'min:28)**

Whom Allah will never forgive?

-Indeed, Allah does not forgive **association with Him (Shirk)**, but He forgives what is less than that for whom He wills. **(An-Nisa:116)**

Allah has declared war against which people?

-The last Messenger of Allahﷺ, Hazrat Muhammadﷺ said, "Allah said, 'I will declare war against him who shows hostility to a pious worshipper of Mine. And the most beloved things with which My slave comes nearer to Me, is what I have enjoined (Compulsory Prayer, Fasting, Hajj, Zakat) upon him; and My slave keeps on coming closer to Me through performing Nawafil (Dhikr, obligatory prayers or fasting or Umrah, Charity) till I love him, so I become his sense of hearing with which he hears, and his sense of sight with which he sees, and his hand with which he grips, and his leg with which he walks; and if he asks Me, I will give him, and if he asks My protection (Refuge), I will protect him; (i.e. give him My Refuge) and I do not hesitate to do anything as I hesitate to take the soul of the believer, for he hates death, and I hate to disappoint him."

(Sahih Bukhari:6502-Sahih Hadith, Qudsi Hadith)

Very Last verses, given to the Holy Prophetﷺ

-O you who have believed, fear Allah and give up what remains [due to you] of interest, if you should be believers. And if you do not, then be informed of a war [against you] from Allah and His Messenger. But if you repent, you may have your principal - [thus] you do no wrong, nor are you wronged. **(Al-Baqarah:278-279)**

Which righteous people will land in torments of Hell?

-Say, [O Muhammad ﷺ], "Shall we [believers] inform you of the greatest losers as to [their] deeds? [They are] those whose effort is lost in worldly life, while they think that they are doing well in work." Those are the ones who disbelieve in the verses of their Lord and in [their] meeting Him, so their deeds have become worthless; and We will not assign to them on the Day of Resurrection any importance. That is their recompense - Hell - for what they denied and [because] they took My signs and My messengers in ridicule. **(Al-Kahaf:103-106)**

The only sin, even if intended, brings Allah's' Wrath

-Indeed, those who have disbelieved and averted [people] from the way of Allah and [from] al-Masjid al-Haram, which We made for the people - equal are the resident therein and one from outside; and [also] whoever intends [a deed] therein of deviation [in religion] or wrongdoing - We will make him suffer painful punishment. **(Al-Hajj:25)**

The only way out for people who disobeyed Allah

-Before Allah created the creations, He wrote a Book (wherein He has written): "My Mercy has preceded my Anger.' And that is written with Him over the Throne.

(Sahih Bukhari:7554-Sahih)

-Except for those who repent and correct themselves and make evident [what they concealed]. Those - I will accept their repentance, and I am the Acceptor of repentance, the Merciful. **(Al-Baqarah:160)**

<u>Note</u>: Correct method for repentance, as told by the Prophet ﷺ, is given on page 24 and in Chapter-III.

Whom Allah Guides towards the right path?

-Except for those who **repent, believe** and do **righteous work**. For them Allah will replace their evil deeds with good. And is Allah ever Forgiving and Merciful. **(Al-Furqan:70)**

-So those who believe in Allah and hold fast to Him - He will admit them to mercy from Himself and bounty and guide them to Himself on a straight path.**(An-Nisa:175)**

-And those who **strive for Us** - We will surely guide them to Our ways. And indeed, Allah is with the doers of good. **(Al-'Ankabut:69)**

-He **who obeys the Messenger**ﷺ has obeyed Allah. **(An-Nisa:80)**

-Allah chooses for Himself Whom He wills and guides to Himself **whoever turns back [to Him]**.**(Ash-Shura:13)**

-Thus, does Allah leave astray whom He wills and guides whom He wills. And **none knows the Soldiers of your Lord except Him**. **(Al-Mudathir:31)**

For whom there is cure in Quran?

-And We send down of the Qur'an that which is healing and mercy for the **believers**, but it does not increase the wrongdoers except in loss. **(Bani Israel:82)**

Prophet'sﷺ glad tidings for protection from Hell?

The Messengerﷺ of Allah said: 'There are two groups of my Ummah whom Allah will free from the Fire**: The group that invades India**, and **the group that will be with 'Isa bin Maryam(A.S.)**, peace be upon him.'**(Sunan al-Nasa'i:3177-Sahih)**

Is there any need to read this book?

This book brings two important questions to mind:

1- If we are doing a lot of good deeds then why should we need these simple adhkaar and supplications?

2- If we are devoid of better deeds and have sinned a lot then what good will these easy to perform small adhkaar and supplications do to our lives?

Following one Ayah and one Hadith gives **answer to the above mentioned both questions**:

1-And satan had made pleasing to them their deeds and averted them from the path, and they were endowed with perception. **(Al-Ankabut:38)**

2-The Prophetﷺ said, "Allah says: 'I am just as My slave thinks I am, (i.e. I am able to do for him what he thinks I can do for him) and I am with him if He remembers Me. If he remembers Me in himself, I too, remember him in Myself; and if he remembers Me in a group of people, I remember him in a group that is better than that; and if he comes one span nearer to Me, I go one cubit nearer to him; and if he comes one cubit nearer to Me, I go a distance of two outstretched arms nearer to him; and if he comes to Me walking, I go to him running. **(Sahih Bukhari:7405-Sahih)**

Aim of this book. To show path to attain Allah Almighty's love. While identifying ancient and present evils of the world, get Muslim Ummah, country, family, kin, and oneself geared up to fight, an ongoing and upcoming discrete wars with these evil powers of the world.

Why to Read this Book? It's an attempt to show both sides of a picture; one side shows losses of this world and hereafter while other side is filled with gains. Today's advanced world is engulfed in the wars of satan and self. Jinn, evil powers and forces using them, are gaining benefits out of it. **This book presents the true picture**

and exact solution to this war.

Reference from Qur'an and Hadith. Getting astray from Allah's path opens' doors for invasion of evil powers. Jinn and Humans are repeatedly addressed in *Al-Rahman*. *Al-Jinn* mentions types and matters related to Jinn. Powers of Jinn are mentioned in *Al-Naml*. *An-Naas* mentions of Jinn and the doubts inflicted by them. *Al-Inam* describes punishment for people who take help of Jinn in matters relating human beings. *Al-Baqarah* mentions usage of Black Magic. Hadiths mentions destruction and inflictions of Evil Eye. An attempt has been made to describe the above mentioned in the light of Quran and Hadith.

Invisible satanic enemies of Muslims. Allah Almighty in Qur'an and The Prophet ﷺ through Hadiths have repeatedly mentioned the real-life dangers of satan, its force of Jinn; made out of fire, Al-Masih Al-Dajjal, black magic and evil eye. Easy cure and protection from these were given to Muslim Ummah through both, the Qur'an and Hadith. Out of the above mentioned, evil eye is described as the most destructive one. In our modern-days tech-driven lives, where we are mostly away from remembrance of Allah, we have also neglected these real-life dangers. History is witness to the fact that, polytheists, hypocrites, Jews and Hindus have been using these invisible weapons for centuries against their enemies. Islams' enemy countries are hub of black magic for centuries. Usage of Jinn and Magic are forbidden (Haram) in Islam, whereas their defence is part of Islamic teachings. These are real-life dangers which will not self-destruct by ignoring them, calling these superstitions or marginalising these through any other label.

Evil Eye. Evil-eye has the most harmful effects. As mentioned in Hadiths, if anything was to supersede decree

and cause harm, it would have been evil eye. Humans get harmed from evil eye; mostly incurred from Jinn and also from Humans, by ignoring to say ‘Ma Sha Allah’. Modern life’s extravagant style, following western trends, rejection of veil by women, so called freedom of expression in media, **uploading pictures on social media**, night life, popularity of non-Muslim traditions and distance from Islam, have paved way for inappropriate lifestyles as well as infliction of the evil eye.

Black Magic. For centuries Jews and Hindus have been practicing black magic. Jews casted black magic on Allah’s Messengerﷺ. Angel Gabriel(A.S.) performed Incantation on him to counter it, and Allah Almighty sent Muazzatain; the last two Surah of Quran. Black magic is very harmful and forbidden (Haraam) in Islam. Jews and Hindus are expert in black magic and there is no easy way to stop them from casting spells. Even in Pakistan people overtly or covertly perform or arrange to perform this act on their relatives, friends and foes alike.

satan the outcast and his forces; Jinn and Humans. Jinn are created from fire, possess special powers, are present in every region across the globe and are a real species created by Almighty Allah, who have been active in every era and nation. Men and Jinn, both make part of mankind’s eternal enemy iblis’ forces. satan managed to remove the first Prophet, Adam (A.S.) from Paradise. He is perusing his only mission of distracting mankind and Jinn from the sole purpose of their creations, i.e. praying to Almighty Allah and teachings of Islam. From among his forces he is most pleased with minions who manage to separate, create distrust or start a quarrel between husband and wife; because it was his first successful attempt on mankind. Distracted people use infidel or

Muslim Jinn against other humans whereas Qur'an has clearly mentioned a strict punishment for such wrongdoers. This book gives a detailed account of their powers and presents safeguards.

Trial of Dajjal (The Antichrist). Every Messenger(A.S.) of Allah has warned his nation about trial of Dajjal. As per Hadiths, this will be the biggest trial on earth and his arrival is closely linked with, the holy battle with India (Ghazwa-e-Hind). Indians and Jews, both are aware of this fact and are united against the Muslim world, especially Pakistan, Turkey, Iran, Palestine and Arab countries. Jews are making preparations for arrival of antichrist. Despite airing informative TV programs, our younger generation is still least aware about this upcoming trial. Instead of calling foretold events as superstitions, we need to prepare ourselves and our kin to defeat their rigors.

Innovation(Bidah).

satan's worst attempt is to get someone involved in innovation. By deceiving a Muslim that he will get close to Allah, satan brings him to path of innovations in religion. This act actually takes them away from Qur'an and real teachings of Islam. The Prophetﷺ described these innovations as Bid'ah and expressed extreme dislike for such Muslims. Acting on the innovations in his good intentions a Muslim is lead to satan's trap and satan does not let a well-meaning Muslim realise till last. A Huge penalty for innovation is set for the day of judgement, which, most of us are unaware of.

Enemy's Worst Attack. Above mentioned evil tricks are enemy's secret weapon against our faith, life, health, kin, family, work, workplaces and society. It has successfully made the very process of its awareness, a taboo, and a degraded practice in our society. Consequently, this

awareness could not become part of any educational syllabus of Muslim countries. Rather, societies have been intelligently subverted into declaring awareness of these dangers a madness. Fourteen centuries back Allah and his Messenger ﷺ had made defence from these dangers, a part of our lives, but our enemy has successfully managed to halt us from taking up defence against these dangers. To inculcate awareness of the ill effects, to include these in the academic Syllabus to find and provide defence and easy treatment according to Sunnah is the utmost need of today's tech-driven, fast paced world, inclined towards material gains.

Effect on Lives. This all results in; influx of patients in clinics with sudden appearance of un-diagnosable diseases, suicides, sudden deaths, distance from Islam, empty mosques, diminished blessings in life, invisible hurdles in work, difficulties in acquiring provisions, discontentment in life, impatience, lies, anger, envy, backbiting, non-acceptance of supplications, distancing with relatives, not getting suitable matches, addictions to mobile and internet, domestic violence and disputes, hatred, divorces, widespread risqué, adultery, rapes, sodomy, crimes, depleting social values, disobedient children, unexplainable health issues, rejection of education, insomnia, memory loss, music addiction, divergence to evil ways, incomprehensible psychological complications, religiously strayed memorizers of Quran and innovations in religion. These have imperceptibly engulfed; religious and sensible masses, both in Muslim and non-Muslim countries, who are now helpless against this silent storm.

Social Reaction. Two opposite behavior patterns are widely visible. Either people simply refuse to accept

distance from Islamic teachings, and Allah's blessing as the main cause of these dangers, OR, based on their awareness about evil spirits, black magic and Jinn, they blindly start perusing credible religious scholars / exorcists / healers or impersonator exorcists. Imposters keep the real guidance hidden from masses to keep people coming to them, making them a source of continued income. Whereas religious scholars / exorcists provide guidance through teachings of Islam. In either case, lack of knowledge of related teachings in Quran and Hadiths is the sole reason. Consequently, people drift away from religion and land into misconceptions.

The Undeniable Fact. In the blink of an eye, we will leave all our wealth, property, might, kin, feuds and this world to land in our intermediate destination, either in a heaven's or a hell's corner i.e. our grave. This will be result of Allah's mercy or anger on our deeds. Our duty is to fulfill the cause of our birth, i.e. pray to Allah wholeheartedly. Death halts continuation of deeds. Whatever good or bad deeds we have to do, this is the time. After death we will only be able to suffer or enjoy the result. We won't be able to do anything in grave or on the day of judgement. If we are away from Islamic teachings then; either we are a **target, OR, a facilitator**, of evil satanic powers. If we are close to Almighty Allah, then we are a weapon and defence against the same. There is no middle way or no-mans-land in this scenario. We let all evil effects become part of our lives by refusing to make Dhikr and Divine light (Nur) part of our lives on satanic temptations. Hadiths give complete guidance to defend from and eliminate effect of black magic, evil eye, Jinn, satan and antichrist. Unfortunately, we are mostly unaware of these teachings. Reason being; this specific knowledge is scarcely available in the right

context and guidance from a specific angle is either not available in combined form or is hidden in several layers. Are we able to convey these facts and impart upon them the right education to safeguard from the upcoming danger filled times?

Exact Solution. Allah Almighty has blessed us with guidance in all walks of life through the Qur'an and his Prophetﷺ. This book contains facts, authentic adhkaar and supplications from Qur'an and hadith. When these authentic adhkaar and supplications become part of our lives, these gradually bring us closer to the blessings of Allah by illuminating our hearts with Divine light (Nur). It also, distances and safeguard from these dangers. It has abundance of blessings and rewards in least possible time, which will, In Sha Allah, greatly help us in this world and the hereafter. If, offering five-time prayers, staying away from disappointments by completely trusting Allah in all circumstances, parents' obedience, patience, taking care of neighbors' rights, care in usage of tongue and gaze, truth against all adversities, no backbiting, eating / feeding lawful provisions, are absent from our life; it will result in distance from Divine light(Nur), company of evil darkness and least accepted supplications.

How this book is organised?

Chapter-I. Rulings on Compulsory prayers, Ism-e-Azam (The Greatest Name of Allah), supplications, Protective dhikr for morning and evening, compulsory prayers in specific conditions. Reasons for non-acceptance of prayers, ways and circumstances of their acceptance. Supplications for few important needs.

Chapter-II. Physical prayers; Hajj, Compulsory and supererogatory fasting, supererogatory prayers; Tasbeeh Prayer, Tahajjud (midnight prayer), Tahayyat-ul-Masjid (mosque prayer),

Ishraq, Duha or Chasht, Awwabeen, and Istikharah, rain and funeral. Financial prayers; rulings on Sadaqah and Zakat and supplications for sleeping and waking up.

Chapter-III. Seeking forgiveness and salvation, recitation of Qur'an, Authentic Dhikr, Dhikr to acquire wealth, to seek happiness of kin. What is innovation in Islam (Bid'ah) and what are its consequences?

Chapter-IV. What is reality behind satan(devil), Jinn(ghosts), black magic and evil eye? How to safeguard self, family and eliminate their destructive effect through authentic practices and Authentic Incantation.

Chapter-V. Presents dangers associated with coming of False Messiah(Dajjal) from a specific perspective, and presents the defencive measures as per teachings in Qur'an and Hadiths of Allah's Messengerﷺ.

Fruit for thought. This book is not compiled to make religion complicated and difficult to act upon, but to bring already complicated lives and society back on the easy and safe path, which are Sunnah of the Prophetﷺ and conveyed to us through Qur'an and Hadith.

How to go about it? It is suggested to take some time out of busy routine and read the whole book, once. Understand the reason behind creation of Human being and secrets to attain Allah's love. Understand the approaches of our enemy satan along with his tactics. Then start with a small number of Dhikr/supplications and gradually increase. To recite these supplications a little time is required while there is a high reward from Almighty Allah.

Research. Book mostly contains, Qudsi, Sahih, Hasan Hadiths, and few Dha'if one's. For context clearance only related portions of Hadiths and Quranic verses are included. It will enable reader to understand the reference of any practice before its adoption in routine. All efforts

have been made that no fabricated or false Hadith becomes part of book. Research and compilation are done from Tafseer Al-Quran, six authentic Hadith books, Silsila-e-Ahadeeth Sahiha (Shaikh Nasir Uddin Albani) and other Hadith books. Additionally, following Quran and Hadith sources and Search Engines helped in research: -

- mora.gov.pk (Standard copy of Al-Quran in Kufic Style)
- quran.com (Al-Quran with Urdu and English translation)
- quranurdu.org (Al-Quran with Urdu translation)
- sunnah.com (Authentic books of Hadith)
- islamicurdubooks.com (Urdu Quran and Hadith Search Software)
- islamqa.info (Saudi Arabia origin Hadith authenticity verdicts)
- theislam360.com (Urdu Mobile app of Quran and Hadith Books)

May Allah Reward Them. lectures delivered by Shaikh Iqbal Salfi and Dr Israr Ahmed (Late) provided foundation for the book whereas lectures delivered by Dr Zakir Naik, Maulana Tariq Jamil, Dr Shahid Masood, dedication of proofreaders, Punjab Qur'an Board and Shaikh Zubair Ali Zai's Quran&Hadith Search Software helped in compilation.

Hadith References. Book only contains authentic supplications and dhikr as ordered by Allah's Messenger ﷺ. Special care is taken, not to include any innovation. Except for Al-Bukhari and Al-Muslim, reference for rest of six hadith books are taken from book compiled by Shaikh Nasir Ud Din Albani(Late). You are requested to very kindly give your suggestions and corrections on email ID **alraqeem@mail.ru** and make it a continuous source of blessings for parents and self.

We seek forgiveness from Almighty Allah for any unintentional mistake, whose blessing supersedes his wrath. May Allah bless us all with understanding of religion.

جزاك اللهِ خَيراً كثيراً○

Request for prayers: **Compiler Team**

27th of Holy month of the Ramadan 1441 (21 May 2020)

CHAPTER-I

Supplications after Compulsory Prayers and for Morning & Evening

Rules for acceptance of Supplications

-Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: Islam is based on (the following) five (principles):(1)To testify that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah and Muhammad ﷺ is Allah's Messenger ﷺ. (2)To offer the (compulsory congregational) prayers dutifully and perfectly.(3)To pay Zakat (i.e. obligatory charity).(4)To perform Hajj(i.e. Pilgrimage to Mecca).(5)To observe fast during the month of Ramadan. **(Sahih Bukhari:8-Sahih Hadith)**

-Allah does not accept prayer of anyone of you if he does farts (passes wind) till he performs the ablution (anew). **(Sahih Bukhari:6954-Sahih Hadith)**

-When the Adhan (or Iqamah) for Prayer is called, the satan runs away farting, and makes him think of pleasant things and things which he wishes for, and he reminds him of needs that he did not remember. **(Sahih Muslim:1268-Sahih Hadith)**

-Ihsan is to worship Allah as if you see Him, and if you cannot achieve this state of devotion then you must consider that He is looking at you. **(Sahih Bukhari:50-Sahih Hadith)**

-Maintain with care the [obligatory] prayers and [in particular] the middle prayer and stand before Allah, devoutly obedient. **(Al-Baqarah:238)**

Purification

-The Messenger ﷺ of Allah said: Cleanliness is half of faith. **(Sahih Muslim:534-Sahih)**

-O you who have believed, when you rise to [perform] prayer, wash your faces and your forearms to the elbows and wipe over your heads and wash your feet to the ankles. And if you are in a state of janabah(after intercourse or orgasm), then purify yourselves. But if you are ill or on a journey or one of you comes from the place of relieving himself or you have contacted women and do not find water, then seek clean earth and wipe over your faces and hands with it. **(Al-Ma'idah:6)**

-O you who have believed, do not approach prayer while you are intoxicated until you know what you are saying or in a state of janabah, except those passing through [a place of prayer], until you have washed [your whole body]. **(An Nisa:43)**

Supplication while entering toilet/bathroom

-Say this (and step in with left foot first):

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیۡ اَعُوۡذُبِكَ مِنَ الۡخُبُثِ وَالۡخَبَائِثِ○
O Allah, I seek refuge in Thee from wicked and noxious things.

(Sahih Bukhari:142-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:831-Sahih) (Sunan Abu Dawud:4-Sahih) (Sahih Trimdhi:5-Sahih) (Sunan Nisai:19-Sahih)

Supplication while exiting toilet

-Take right foot out first, exit toilet and say this:

غُفۡرَانَكَ○
Grant me Thy forgiveness.

(Sahih Trimdhi:5-Hasan gharib) (Sunan Abu Dawud:30-Sahih)

Ablution (wudu)

-The prayer of a person who does not perform ablution is not valid, and the ablution of a person who does not mention the name of Allah (in the beginning) is not valid. **(Sunan Abu Dawud:101-Sahih)**

Supplication after ablution (wudu)

-The Prophetﷺ performed ablution then took a handful of water and sprinkled it over his private area.

(Ibn-e-Majah:461-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ said: 'Whoever performs Wudu' and does it well, then says this, then eight gates of Paradise will be opened for him, and he may enter through whichever one he wishes.

أَشْهَدُ أَنْ لَّآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهُ
I bear witness that there is none worthy of worship except Allah,
وَ أَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهُ وَرَسُوْلُهُ ○
and that Muhammadﷺ is his slave and Messenger.

(Sahih Muslim:553-Sahih)

-Saying this after ablution is written on a scroll and secured in a sealed safe which cannot be broken till the day of the judgement. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2651-Sahih)**

سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ أَشْهَدُ أَنْ
O Allah, You our Lord free from every imperfection; praise be to You. I testify that
لَّآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا أَنْتَ أَسْتَغْفِرُكَ وَأَتُوْبُ إِلَيْكَ ○
there is no true God except You; I ask Your Pardon and turn to You in repentance

-The Prophetﷺ saw some people performing ablution, and their heels were dry. Heﷺ said: 'Woe to the heels because of Hell-fire, perform ablution properly!

(Ibn Majah:452-Sahih)

Ablution Prayer (for forgiveness of previous sins)

-Ali bin Abi Talib(R.A.) had prayed. He called for water and we said: 'What is he(R.A.) is going to do with it when he(R.A.) has (already) prayed? He only wanted to teach us.' A vessel of water and a basin were brought to him. He poured some water onto his hand and washed it three times, then he(R.A.) rinsed his mouth and nose three times from the hand with which he(R.A.) took the water. Then he(R.A.) washed his face three times, and he(R.A.) washed his right hand three times, and his left hand three times, and wiped his head once, then he(R.A.) washed his right foot three times and his left foot three times. Then he(R.A.) said: 'Whoever would like to learn how the Messengerﷺ of Allah did Wudu', this is it.'" **(Sunan Nisai:92-Sahih)**

-Narrated Humran(R.A.): I saw `Uthman(R.A.) performing ablution; he(R.A.) washed his hands thrice, rinsed his mouth and then washed his nose, by putting water in it and then blowing it out, and washed his face thrice, and then washed his right forearm up to the elbow thrice, and then the left-forearm up to the elbow thrice, then smeared his head with water, washed his right foot thrice, and then his left foot thrice and said, "I saw Allah's Apostleﷺ performing ablution similar to my present ablution, and then he(R.A.) said, 'Whoever performs ablution like my present ablution and then offers two Rak`ah in which he does not think of worldly things, all his previous sins will be forgiven. **(Sahih Bukhari:1934-Sahih)**

Miswaak /Siwak / Sewak / Tooth-Stick(Dental Hygiene)

-Use the tooth stick, for the tooth stick purifies the mouth and is pleasing to the Lord. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2517-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said, 'But for my fear that it would be hard for my followers, I would have ordered them to clean their teeth with Siwak on every performance of ablution. It (i.e. Siwak) is a purification for the mouth and it is a way of seeking Allah's pleasures.

(Sahih Bukhari: Chapter Siwak-Sahih)

-Were it not that I would impose too much difficulty on my Ummah, I would have commanded them to delay 'Isha' and to use the Siwak for every prayer.

(Sunan an-Nasa'i:535-Sahih)

-Whenever The Prophetﷺ entered his house, heﷺ used tooth-stick first of all. **(Sahih Muslim:591-Sahih)**

-Taking a bath on Friday is compulsory for every male Muslim who has attained the age of puberty and (also) the cleaning of his teeth with Siwak, and using perfume if it is available. **(Sahih Bukhari:880-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: Ten acts are the acts according to nature: clipping the moustache, letting the beard grow, using the tooth-stick, snuffing water in the nose, cutting the nails, washing the finger joints, plucking the hair under the armpits, shaving the pubes and cleaning one's private parts with water. The narrator said: I have forgotten the tenth, but it may have been rinsing the mouth. **(Sahih Muslim:604-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ fixed the time for us paring the mustache, trimming the fingernails, shaving the pubic hairs and plucking the underarm hairs - that we not leave it for more than forty days." **(Sahih Muslim:599-Sahih)**

How to listen Call for Prayer(Adhan)

The Prophetﷺ said: When the Mu'adhdhin says:

Mu’adhdhin Says	**Listener’s Reply**
اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝	اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝
Allah is the Greatest, Allah is the Greatest.	
اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ۝	اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ۝
I testify that there is no God but Allah	
اَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَّسُوْلُ اللّٰهِ ۝	اَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا رَّسُوْلُ اللّٰهِ ۝
I testify that Muhammadﷺ is the Messengerﷺ of Allah.	
حَيَّ عَلَى الصَّلٰوةِ ۝	لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ ۝
Come to prayer	There is no might and no power except with Allah
حَيَّ عَلَى الْفَلَاحِ ۝	لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ ۝
Come to salvation	There is no might and no power except with Allah
اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝	اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝ اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ۝
Allah is the Greatest, Allah is the Greatest.	
لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ۝	لَا اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ۝
	There is no God but Allah

He who makes a response from the heart: There is no God but Allah, he will enter Paradise. **(Sahih Muslim:850-Sahih)**

-Bilal(R.A.) was ordered to pronounce the wording of Adhan twice and of Iqama once only, Except Iqama (i.e. Qadqamat- is-salat, which should be said twice).

(Sahih Bukhari:607-Sahih)

-When you hear the Mu'adhdhin, repeat what he says, then invoke a blessing on me, for everyone who invokes a blessing on me will receive ten blessings from Allah; then beg from Allah al-Wasila (the highest place in Paradise) for me, which is a rank in Paradise fitting for only one of Allah's servants, and I hope that I may be that one. If anyone who asks that I be given the Wasila, he will be assured of my intercession.

(Sahih Muslim:849-Sahih)

Supplications after listening Adhan

-The Prophetﷺ said: Whoever after listening to the Adhan recites the following supplication then my intercession for him will be allowed on the Day of Resurrection:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ هٰذِهِ الدَّعْوَةِ التَّآمَّةِ وَالصَّلٰوةِ الْقَآئِمَةِ
O Allah! Lord of this perfect call (perfect by not ascribing partners to You) and of the regular prayer which is going to be established,
اٰتِ مُحَمَّدًا نِ الْوَسِيْلَةَ وَالْفَضِيْلَةَ وَابْعَثْهُ مَقَامًا
give Muhammadﷺ the right of intercession and illustriousness, and resurrect him to the best and the highest place in Paradise
مَّحْمُوْدَ نِ الَّذِيْ وَعَدْتَّهٗ ○
that You promised him (of).

(Sahih Bukhari:614-Sahih)

-Whoever says, when he hears the Mu'adh-dhin (call for prayer), his sins will be forgiven to him:

اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ
And I bear witness that none has the right to be worshipped but Allah alone, with no partner,
وَ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ ○
and I bear witness that Muhammadﷺ is His slave and Messenger.
رَضِيْتُ بِاللّٰهِ رَبًّا وَّبِمُحَمَّدٍ رَّسُوْلًا وَّبِالْاِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا ○
I am content with Allah as my Lord, Islam as my religion and Muhammadﷺ as my Prophet.

(Sahih Muslim:851-Sahih)

Supplications while proceeding to and returning from the mosque

Supplication while going out of home

Note: Step out with left foot first.

-The Prophetﷺ said: When a man goes out of his house and says this supplication, then the following will be said to him (by angels) at that time: "You are guided, defended and protected." His personal jinn (Qareen, Alter Ego, Other I) will go far from him and another satan will say: How he slipped out of your hand? His jinn will say: He has been guided, defended and protected?**(Sunan Abu Dawud:5095-Sahih)(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3426-Sahih)**

بِسْمِ اللهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ عَلَى اللهِ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِاللهِ ○
In the name of Allah, I trust in Allah; there is no might and no power but in Allah.

Supplication while entering one's Home

Note: Step in with right foot first.

-When a person enters his house and mentions the name of Allah at the time of entering it and while eating the food:

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○
In the name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful

satan says (addressing his minions):

You have no place to spend the night and no evening meal;

but when he enters without mentioning the name of Allah, the satan says:

You have found a place to spend the night

and when he does not mention the name of Allah while eating food, he (the satan) says:

You have found a place to spend the night and evening meal. **(Sahih Muslim:5262-Sahih)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّى اَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ الْمَوْلِجِ وَخَيْرَ الْمَخْرَجِ
O Allah! I ask Thee for good both when entering and when going out;
بِسْمِ اللهِ وَلَجْنَا وَبِسْمِ اللهِ خَرَجْنَا
in the name of Allah we have entered, and in the name of Allah we have gone out,
وَعَلَى اللهِ رَبِّنَا تَوَكَّلْنَا ○
and in Allah our Lord do we trust.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:5096-Da'if Hadith)

-But when you enter houses, give greetings of peace upon each other - a greeting from Allah, blessed and good. **(An-Nur:61)**

Note: Must say بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ **and** اَلسَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ **while entering home.**

-Whoever has eaten garlic or onion, should keep away from us, or should keep away from our mosque and should stay at home (till odor vanishes). **(Sahih Bukhari:7359-Sahih)**

Supplication while entering Mosque

Note: Step in with right foot first.

اَللّٰهُمَّ افْتَحْ لِيْ اَبْوَابَ رَحْمَتِكَ ○

O Allah! open for me the doors of Thy mercy.

(Sahih Muslim:1652-Sahih)

-When The Prophet ﷺ entered the mosque, he ﷺ would say this supplication and when anyone says so. The satan says (with disappointment): he ﷺ is protected from me all the day long.

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ وَبِوَجْهِهِ الْكَرِيْمِ وَسُلْطَانِهِ

I seek refuge in Allah, the Magnificent, and in His noble face,

الْقَدِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○

and in his eternal domain, from the accursed satan.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:466-Sahih)

Supplication while exiting Mosque

Note: Step out with left foot first.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ ○

O Allah! open for me the doors of Thy mercy

(Sahih Muslim:1652-Sahih)

Note: Step out with left foot first.

-Abdullah Bin Umar (R.A.) steps in with right foot first while entering the mosque and steps out with left foot first while exiting the mosque. **(Sahih Bukhari: Chapter 47-Sahih)**

Compulsory Prayers

Why offering compulsory prayers is necessary?

-And I have created the Jinn and the men **only** for this that **they may worship Me**. **(Az-Zariyat:56)**

-Turning to Him in repentance and fear Him and establish prayer and be not of the associators. **(Ar-Rum:31)**

-And bid your family for prayer, and be you steadfast over it. We ask not of you a sustenance. We shall provide you. And the good end is for those guarding against evil. **(Ta-ha:132)**

-And O beloved ﷺ , when My bondsmen ask you about Me, then I am indeed near, accept the call of the caller when he calls upon Me; then they should obey My Commands and believe in Me, so that they may get the way. **(Al Baqarah:186)**

-Whoever believes in Allah and His Apostles(A.S.) offers prayers perfectly and fasts (the month of) Ramadan then it is incumbent upon Allah to admit him into Paradise. **(Sahih Bukhari:7423-Sahih)**

-And seek help through patience and prayer, and indeed, it is difficult except for the humbly submissive [to Allah]. **(Al Baqarah:45)**

-The Prophetﷺ was asked: “Which deed is the dearest to Allah?" Heﷺ replied, "To offer the prayers at their early stated fixed times." I asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?" Heﷺ replied, "To be good and dutiful to your parents" I again asked, "What is the next (in goodness)?" Heﷺ replied, 'To participate in Jihad (religious fighting) in Allah's cause." **(Sahih Bukhari:527-Sahih)**

Consequences of Negligence in prayers

-In Gardens, they (people of Paradise) ask; From the culprits (in Hell); What brought you into the Hell. They would say, we used not to offer prayer. **(Al-Muddaththir:41-43)**

-Then woe to those prayer performers. Who are heedless of their prayers. Those who make a Show of it. **(Al-Ma'un:4-6)**

- The Day the shin will be uncovered and they are invited to prostration but the disbelievers will not be able, their eyes will be cast down, and humiliation will be covering them, and they were indeed called upon to prostrate themselves in the world when they were sound healthy. **(Al-Qalam:42-43)**

-But there came after them successors who neglected prayer and pursued desires; so they are going to meet evil. **(Al-Maryum:59)**

-And when you call to prayer, they take it in ridicule and amusement. That is because they are a people who do not use reason. **(Al-Ma-idah:58)**

-Indeed, the hypocrites [think to] deceive Allah, but He is deceiving them. And when they stand for prayer, they stand lazily, showing [themselves to] the people and not remembering Allah except a little. **(An-Nisaa:142)**

-This is how the hypocrite prays: he sits watching the sun, and when it is between the horns of devil, he rises and strikes the ground four times (in haste) mentioning Allah a little during it. **(Sahih Muslim:1412-Sahih)**

-Verily between man and between polytheism and unbelief is the negligence of prayer. **(Sahih Muslim:246-Sahih)**

Timings of five Compulsory prayers

-Indeed, prayer has been decreed upon the believers a decree of specified times. **(Al Nisa:103)**

1.The time of the noon prayer (Dhuhar) is when the sun passes the meridian and a man's shadow is the same (length) as his height, (and it lasts) as long as the time for the afternoon prayer has not come.

2.The time for the afternoon prayer (Asar) is as long as the sun has not become pale.

3.The time of the evening prayer (Maghreb) is as long as the twilight has not ended.

4.The time of the night prayer is up to the middle of the average night.

5.The time of the morning prayer is from the appearance of dawn, as long as the sun has not risen; but when the sun rises, refrain from prayer for it rises between the horns of the satan. **(Sahih Muslim:1388-Sahih)**

-Pray while standing and if you can't, pray while sitting and if you cannot do even that, then pray Lying on your side. **(Sahih Bukhari:1117-Sahih)**

Forbidden timeslots to offer any prayer

-There were three times at which The Prophetﷺ forbade us to pray, or bury our dead: (1) When the sun begins to rise till it is fully up, (2) when the sun is at its height at midday till it passes over the meridian, (3) when the sun draws near to setting till it sets.

(Sahih Muslim:1929-Sahih)

- The Prophetﷺ forbade the prayers after the Fajar (prayer till Ishraq time) and the `Asr (till call for Maghreb Prayer) prayers. **(Sahih Bukhari:1992-Sahih)**

Supplications during and after Compulsory Prayer

Supplications while Prostration (Sajda) and Bowing (Roku)

-And see that I have been forbidden to recite the Qur'an in the state of bowing and prostration.

(Sahih Muslim:1074-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ used to say in his bowing and prostrations:-

سُبُّوحٌ قُدُّوسٌ رَبُّ الْمَلَائِكَةِ وَالرُّوحِ ○
All Glorious, All Holy, Lord of the Angels and the Spirit.

(Sahih Muslim:1091-Sahih)

سُبْحَانَكَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا وَبِحَمْدِكَ، اَللَّهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ○
Exalted [from unbecoming attributes] Are you O Allah our Lord, and by Your praise [do I exalt you]. O Allah! Forgive me.

(Sahih Bukhari:4293-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ Ordered to say this while sitting in Prayer (Tashahhud):-

اَللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ
O Allah, I seek refuge with You from the punishment of the grave, from the afflictions of
فِتْنَةِ الْمَسِيحِ الدَّجَّالِ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ فِتْنَةِ الْمَحْيَا
the imposter- Messiah, and from the afflictions of life
وَفِتْنَةِ الْمَمَاتِ اَللَّهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ الْمَأْثَمِ وَالْمَغْرَمِ
and death. O Allah, I seek refuge with You from sins and from debt

(Sahih Bukhari:832-Sahih)

Supplications after Salam in Compulsory Prayer

اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ○
Allah is the greatest.

(Sahih Bukhari:842-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:1316-Sahih)

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ ○ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ ○ اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ ○
I beg forgiveness from Allah, I beg forgiveness from Allah, I beg forgiveness from Allah.

(Sahih Muslim:1334-Sahih)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ السَّلَامُ وَمِنْكَ السَّلَامُ
O Allah! Thou art Peace, and peace comes from Thee;
تَبَارَكْتَ يَاذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ ○
Blessed art Thou, O Possessor of Glory and Honour.

(Sahih Muslim:1335-Sahih)

-The Prophet ﷺ took my hand and said twice: 'I love you, O Mu'adh(R.A.)' Then The Prophet ﷺ said: 'Never forget to say after every prayer':

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَعِنِّيْ عَلٰى ذِكْرِكَ وَشُكْرِكَ
My Lord, help me to remember You, give thanks to You
وَحُسْنِ عِبَادَتِكَ ○
and worship You well.

(Sunnan Abi Dawoodi:1522-Sahih)

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ، لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ

There is no God but Allah. He is alone. There is no partner with Him. Sovereignty belongs to Him and He is Potent over everything, There is no might or any power (to safeguard us from committing sins) except with Allah .

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَلَا نَعْبُدُ اِلَّا اِيَّاهُ، لَهُ النِّعْمَةُ وَلَهُ الْفَضْلُ، وَلَهُ الثَّنَآءُ الْحَسَنُ

There is no might or power except with Allah. There is no God but Allah and we do not worship but Him alone. To Him belong all bounties, to Him belongs all Grace, and to Him is worthy praise accorded.

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ مُخْلِصِيْنَ لَهُ الدِّيْنَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُوْنَ ○

There is no God but Allah, to Whom we are sincere in devotion, even though the unbelievers should disapprove it.

(Sahih Muslim:1343-Sahih)

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

There is no God but Allah. He is alone, Who has no partner. To Him belongs the sovereignty and to Him praise is due

وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ، اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا مَانِعَ لِمَا اَعْطَيْتَ،

and He is Potent over every. thing. O Allah! no one can withhold what Thou givest, or give what Thou withholdest,

وَلَا مُعْطِيَ لِمَا مَنَعْتَ، وَلَا يَنْفَعُ ذَا الْجَدِّ مِنْكَ الْجَدُّ ○

and the riches cannot avail a wealthy person with Thee.

(Sahih Bukhari:6330,7292-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:1338-Sahih)

آيَةُ الْكُرْسِيّ

Ayat-ul-Kursi (The Throne Verse)

-Whoever reads Aayatul Kursi, after each compulsory prayer, there is nothing which prevents him from entering Paradise except death.**(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:704-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: O Abu' al-Mundhir(R.A.), do you know the verse from the Book of Allah which, according to you, is the greatest? I said: Allah and His Apostleﷺ know best. Heﷺ again said: Abu'l-Mundhir(R.A.), do you know the verse from the Book of Allah which, according to you, is the greatest? I said: Allah, there is no God but He, the Living, the Eternal. Thereupon heﷺ struck me on my chest and said: May knowledge be pleasant for you, O Abu'l-Mundhir(R.A.)! **(Sahih Muslim:1885-Sahih)**

-Whenever you go to your bed, recite the Verse of Al-Kursi for then a guardian from Allah will be guarding you, and satan will not approach you till dawn.

(Sahih Bukhari:3275-Sahih)

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○
I seek refuge in Allah, The All Hearing, The All Knowing, from satan the cursed
بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○
In the name of Allah, the Most Gracious, the Most Merciful
اَللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ اَلْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ ۚ۵
Allah - there is no deity except Him, the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of [all] existence.

لَا تَاْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ وَّلَا نَوْمٌ ؕ

Neither drowsiness overtakes Him nor sleep.

لَهٗ مَا فِی السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِی الْاَرْضِ ؕ

To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth.

مَنْ ذَا الَّذِیْ یَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهٗۤ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ ؕ

Who is it that can intercede with Him except by His permission?

یَعْلَمُ مَا بَیْنَ اَیْدِیْهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ

He knows what is [presently] before them and what will be after them,

وَلَا یُحِیْطُوْنَ بِشَیْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖۤ اِلَّا بِمَا شَآءَ ۚ

and they encompass not a thing of His knowledge except for what He wills.

وَسِعَ كُرْسِیُّهُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ ۚ

His Kursi (Chair) extends over the heavens and the earth,

وَلَا یَـُٔوْدُهٗ حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَلِیُّ الْعَظِیْمُ (255)

and their preservation tires Him not. And He is the Most High, the Greatest.

(Al Baqarah:255)

-The Prophetﷺ ordered to recite Al-Mu'awwidhatain (Surah Falaq and Surah An-Nas) following every prayer. **(Sunan al-Nasa'i:1337-Sahih)(Sunan Abu Dawud:1523-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ had said, "Offer some of your prayers (Nawafil) at home, and do not take your houses as graves." **(Sahih Bukhari:432-Sahih)**

Conditions, circumstances and endeavors for acceptance/rejection of supplications,

When supplications are not accepted?

-Supplication is not accepted till the time Salah upon The Prophetﷺ is sent. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:2035-Sahih)**

-In the middle of the night, the doors of sky are opened and an announcer calls: Is there someone supplicating whose prayer should be accepted, is there any questioner who may be given, and is there anybody troubled whose distress may be removed. There is no Muslim that he prays and Allah does not accept his prayer, with exception of **woman who earns through brothel** and the **interest recipient** (their prayers are not accepted). **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:1037-Sahih)**

-The invocation of anyone of you is granted (by Allah) if he does not ask to perform a sin, or break a relationship or show impatience (by saying, "I invoked Allah but my request has not been granted.")**(Sahih Bukhari:6936-Sahih)**

-Abdullah bin Mughaffal(R.A.) heard his son say: "O Allah, I ask You for the white palace on the right-hand side of Paradise, when I enter it." He said: "O my son, ask Allah for Paradise and seek refuge with Him from Hell, for I heard the Messengerﷺ of Allah say: 'There will be people who will transgress in supplication. **(Ibn Majah:3864-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ mentioned a person who travels widely, his hair disheveled and covered with dust. He lifts his hand towards the sky (and thus makes the supplication): "O Lord, O Lord," whereas his **diet is unlawful**, his **drink is unlawful**, and his **clothes are**

unlawful and his **nourishment is unlawful**. How can then his supplication be accepted? **(Sahih Muslim:2346-Sahih)**

-Three type of people prays but their prayers are not accepted:(1) The person whose wife is bad tempered and he does not divorce her. (2) The person who takes a loan from someone but has not made any witness. (3) The man who has given wealth to a man who is foolish (i.e. very young or inexperienced who does not have the ability to manage wealth), even though Allah said: "Do not give up your wealth to the foolish ones. **(An-Nisa:5)(Silsila-e-Sahiha:1805-Sahih)**

-The one who provoked a servant against his master, is not one of us (Ummah Muhammadﷺ), and the one who has provoked someone's wife against her husband, is not of us (Ummah Muhammadﷺ). **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:324-Sahih)**

-The most hated of permissible things to Allah is divorce. **(Ibn-e-Majah:2177,2178:Dha'if) (Ibn-e-Majah:2018:Dha'if)**

-No woman asks for divorce when it is not absolutely necessary, but she will never smell the fragrance of paradise, although its fragrance can be detected from a distance of forty years' travel. **(Ibn-e-Majah:2054:Hasan)**

-Who break the covenant of Allah after contracting it and sever that (close relationship) which Allah has ordered to be joined and cause corruption on earth. It is those who are the losers. (AlBaqarah:27)

-Call upon Allah while being certain of being answered, and know that Allah does not respond to a supplication which is asked carelessly or absentmindedly or is from the heart of one **heedless** and **occupied by play**. **(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3479-Hasan)**

How supplications are accepted?

-Is He [not best] who responds to the **desperate one** when he calls upon Him. **(An-Naml:62)**

-**Call** upon your Lord in **humility** and **privately**; indeed, He does not like transgressors. **(Al-A'raaf:55)**

-Invoke Him in fear and aspiration. Indeed, the mercy of Allah is near to the doers of good. **(Al-A'raaf:56)**

-And your Lord says, "**Call upon Me**; I will respond to you." Indeed, those who disdain My worship will enter Hell [rendered] contemptible. **(Al Ghafir:60)**

-And when My servants ask you, [O Muhammad ﷺ], concerning Me - indeed I am near. I **respond** to the invocation of the supplicant **when he calls upon Me**. So let them respond to Me [by obedience] and believe in Me that they may be [rightly] guided. **(Al Baqarah:186)**

-And [remember] when your Lord proclaimed, 'If you are **grateful**, I will surely increase you [in favor]; but if you deny, indeed, My punishment is severe.**(Al Ibrahim:7)**

-Call upon Allah while certain of being answered, and know that Allah does not respond to supplication from a distracted and careless heart.**(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:1536-Sahih)**

-There are three whose supplication is not rejected: The **fasting person** when he breaks his fast, the **just leader**, and the supplication of the **oppressed** person; Allah raises it up above the clouds and opens the gates of heaven to it. And the Lord says: 'By My might, I shall surely aid you, even if it should be after a while. **(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3598-Hasan)**

-When the **call for prayer (adhan)** is given, the doors of heaven are opened and the supplications are accepted. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:1413-Sahih)**

-There are Three (3) supplications that will undoubtedly be answered: the supplication of one **who has been wronged**; the supplication of the **traveler**; and the supplication of a **father for (and against) his child**.
(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3448-Hasan Sahih)(Ibn Majah:3862-Hasan)(Abu Dawud:1536-Hasan)

-The supplication made **between the Adhan and the iqamah** is not rejected. **(Abu Dawud:521-Sahih) (Trimdhi:3595,212-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: “when you hear the **crowing of the roosters**, then ask Allah of His bounty, for verily they have seen an angel. When you hear the braying of a donkey, then seek refuge in Allah from satan, [the rejected] for, verily, it has seen a satan.**(Sahih Bukhari:3303-Sahih)**

-Make your rows straight, then let one of you lead the others. When he says the takbir(اَللّٰہُ اَکْبَر), then say the takbir(اَللّٰہُ اَکْبَر); when he says: "وَلَا الضَّآلِّيْنَ" then say "Amin" and Allah will answer you. **(Sunan an-Nasa'i:1173-Sahih)**

-While **prostrating** yourselves be earnest in supplication, for it is fitting that your supplications should be answered.
(Sahih Muslim:1074-Sahih)

-Ask for acceptance of Prayer at the **time of the call to prayer**, and (the prayer) at the time when **fighting** (starts between Muslim and non-Muslim forces, when the people grapple with each other), and while it is **raining**”.**(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:1469-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: ‘The water of **Zamzam** is for whatever (benefit or supplication) it is drunk for.’
(Ibn Majah:3062-Hasan)

-The Prophetﷺ said, "None of you should say: 'O Allah! Forgive me if You wish,' or 'Bestow Your Mercy on me if You wish,' or 'Provide me with means of subsistence if You wish,' but he should **be firm** in his

request, for Allah does what He will and nobody can force Him (to do anything).**(Sahih Bukhari:7477-Sahih)**

-Seek out the hour that is hoped for acceptance of supplications **on Friday after Asr** until the sun has set.**(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2583-Sahih)**

-When the fasting person **breaks his fast**, his supplication is not turned back.(**Ibn Majah:1753-Da'if**)

-Whoever wishes that Allah would respond to him during hardship and grief, then let him supplicate **plentifully** when at ease." **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:593-Sahih)**

-Nothing extends one's life span but righteousness, nothing averts the **Divine Decree** but supplication.

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:154-Sahih)

-There is no believing servant who supplicates for his brother **behind his back** (in his absence) that the Angels do not say: The same be for you too.

(Sahih Muslim:6928-Sahih)

-When you visit one who is **sick or dying**, say good things, for the angels say: Amin to whatever you say.

(Sahih Muslim:2129-Sahih)

-If a company of Muslims numbering **one hundred** pray over a dead person, all of them interceding for him, their **intercession** for him will be accepted.

(Sahih Muslim:2198-Sahih)

-When a man dies all his good deeds come to an end except three: Ongoing charity (Sadaqah-e-Jariyah), beneficial knowledge and a **righteous son** who prays for him. **(Sunan al-Nasa'i:3681-Sahih)**

-The intercession of a **martyr** will be accepted for seventy members of his family.**(Sunan Abu Dawud:2522-Sahih)**

-Do not invoke curse on yourselves, and **do not** invoke curse on your children, and do not invoke curse

on your servants, and do not invoke curse on your property, lest you happen to do it at a time when Allah is asked for something and grants your request.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:1532-Sahih)

-The Messenger ﷺ of Allah, made supplication in this mosque, the Mosque of Victory, on Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, and it was answered for him **between the two prayers** on **Wednesday**," Jabir said, "Whenever anything severe and serious happened to me and I singled out that time and made supplication to Allah concerning it between the two prayers on Wednesday, I found the answer.'**(Adab al Mufrid:704-Sahih)**

-Our Lord, the Blessed and the Exalted, descends every night to the lowest heaven when **one-third of the latter part of the night is left**, and Allah says:

1-Who is there to beg forgiveness from Me so that I forgive him? He continues like this till the day breaks.

(Sahih Muslim:1773-Sahih)

2-Who will lend to One Who is neither indigent nor tyrant? **(Sahih Muslim:1776-Sahih)**

3-Who supplicates Me so that I may answer him? Who asks Me so that I may give to him? Who asks Me forgiveness so that I may forgive him? **(Sahih Muslim:1777-Sahih)**

-It was said: 'O Messenger ﷺ of Allah, which supplication is most likely to be listened to?' He said: '(During) the **last part of the night**, and **at the end of the compulsory prayers**.' **(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3499-Hasan)**

-If a Muslim sleep while remembering Allah, in the state of purification, is **alarmed** while asleep at night, and asks Allah for good in this world and in the Hereafter. He surely gives it to him. **(Abu Dawud:5042-Sahih)**

-The Prophet ﷺ said: Whoever **gets up at night** and say this:-

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ
None has the right to be worshipped but Allah. He is the Only One and has no partners.
لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ○
For Him is the Kingdom and all the praises are due for Him. He is Omnipotent.
اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَسُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ وَلَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ
And all the glories are for Allah and all the praises are for Allah. And none has the right to be worshipped but Allah, And Allah is Great
وَلَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِيْ ○
And there is neither Might nor Power Except with Allah. O' Allah forgive me.

and then says: اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْلِيْ (O Allah! Forgive me) Or invokes (Allah), he will be responded to and if he performs ablution (and prays), his prayer will be accepted. **(Sahih Bukhari:1154-Sahih)**

-For every prophet(A.S.) there was an invocation with which he appealed to Allah, and his invocation was accepted (in his lifetime), but I kept my (this special) invocation to intercede for my followers on the Day of Resurrection. **(Sahih Bukhari:6305-Sahih)**

-When the Prophet ﷺ prayed, he prayed thrice, and when the Prophet ﷺ asked for God's blessings, he ﷺ asked thrice. **(Sahih Al-Muslim:4649-Sahih)**

Ism-e-Azam

Devine verdict about The Greatest Name of Allah

-The Greatest Name of Allah, if He is called by which He will respond, is in three Surah: Al-Baqarah, Al 'Imran and Ta'Ha. **(Ibn Majah:3856-Hasan Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ heard a man say: 'The Prophetﷺ said: 'He has asked Allah by His Greatest Name, which if He is asked thereby, He gives, and if He is called upon thereby, He answers.' **(Ibn Majah: 3857-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: "The Greatest Name of Allah is in these two Verses: Al Baqarah:163 and at the beginning of Surah Al 'Imran: 1 and 2."
(Ibn Majah:3855-Hasan) (Abu Dawood:1496-Hasan)

-The Prophetﷺ smiled, then he said to Hazrat Aishah(R.A.): It (The Greatest Name of Allah) is among the names by which you called upon (Allah).
(Ibn Majah:3859-Da'if)

-Say, "Call upon Allah or call upon the Most Merciful. Whichever [name] you call - to Him belong the best names." **(from Al-Isra:110)**

Note: To suite daily supplications routine, all the above-mentioned supplications of Greatest Name of Allah Almighty have been written on next pages. So these are recited in the beginning of supplications after five times prayers**.**

Supplications and Dhikr after five compulsory prayers

(These supplications can also be recited at any time)

-Prayer said by a man in congregation is twenty-five degrees better than prayer said by him alone in his house or in the market. This is because when any of you performs ablution and does it perfectly, and goes out to the mosque having no intention except praying, and nothing moves him except prayer, then at every step which he takes his rank is elevated by one degree on account of this (walking), and one sin is remitted from him for this (walking), till he enters the mosque. When he enters the mosque, he will be reckoned as praying as long as he will be detained by the prayer. The angels keep on invoking blessing on any of you so long as he remains seated in the place he prays, saying:
O Allah, forgive him; O Allah, have mercy on him;
O Allah, accept his repentance so long as he does not harm anyone, or breaks his ablution.

(Abu Dawud:559-Sahih) (Muslim:1506-Sahih)

Praise to Allah Almighty before supplications

The Prophet'sﷺ Supplication for Great Rewards

-Hazrat Juwairiya (R.A.) reported that The Prophetﷺ came out from her house in the morning as she (R.A.) was busy in observing her dawn prayer in her place of worship. Heﷺ came back in the forenoon and she(R.A.) was still sitting there. He (the Holy Prophetﷺ) said to her: You have been in the same seat since I left you. She said: Yes. Thereupon Allah's Apostle ﷺ said: I recited four words three times after I left you and if these are to be weighed against what you have recited since morning these would outweigh them and (these words) are:**(Muslim:6913-Sahih)**

-Recite Thrice

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ ○
Glory be to Allah
عَدَدَ خَلْقِهٖ ○ وَرِضَا نَفْسِهٖ ○
I begin with praise of Him to the number of His creatures and in accordance with His good pleasure
وَزِنَةَ عَرْشِهٖ ○ وَمِدَادَ كَلِمَاتِهٖ ○
and to the weight of His throne and to the ink (extent) of His words

Send Blessings i.e. Durood on Prophetﷺ at the start of supplication

-Supplication is not accepted until blessing is invoked on Prophetﷺ. **(Silsila Ahadith-e-Sahiha:2035:Sahih)**

Verses which contain the Greatest Name of Allah (Ism-e-Azam) with which supplications are accepted

أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيمِ ○

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ ○

وَإِلٰهُكُمْ إِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۖ لَّآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيمُ (163)

And your God is one God. There is no deity [worthy of worship] except Him, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.

(Ibn Majah:3855-Hasan) (Al Baqarah:163)

الٓمّٓ (1) اللّٰهُ لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۙ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ (2)

Alif, Lam, Meem. Allah - there is no deity except Him, the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of existence.

(Ibn Majah:3856-Hasan) (Aal-e-Imran:1-2)

اللّٰهُ لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ لَهُ الْأَسْمَآءُ الْحُسْنٰى (8)

Allah - there is no deity except Him. To Him belong the best names.

(Ibn Majah:3855-Hasan) (Ta-ha:8)

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَسْأَلُكَ بِأَنَّكَ أَنْتَ اللّٰهُ الْأَحَدُ الصَّمَدُ الَّذِي

-O Allah! I ask You by virtue of Your being Allah, the One, the Self-Sufficient Master

لَمْ يَلِدْ ۙ وَلَمْ يُولَدْ ۙ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهُ كُفُوًا أَحَدٌ ○

Who begets not nor was begotten, and there is none co-equal or comparable to Him.

(Ibn Majah:3857-Sahih)

The Prophet Younus's (A.S) Supplication for acceptance of prayers

-The Prophetﷺ said: No Muslim man supplicates with it for anything, ever, except Allah responds to him.

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ سُبْحٰنَكَ ق صلے اِنِّىْ كُنْتُ مِنَ الظّٰلِمِيْنَ (87 صلے ج)

There is none worthy of worship except You, Glory to You, Indeed, I have been of the transgressors.

(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3505-Sahih)(Al Anbiyaa:87)

-The Prophetﷺ said:'O 'Aishah, do you know that Allah has told me the Name which, if He is called thereby, He responds? You should not learn it, O 'Aishah, and I should not teach it to you, for you should not ask for any worldly things thereby. The Prophetﷺ recited this:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىْ اَسْاَلُكَ بِاسْمِكَ الطَّاهِرِ الطَّيِّبِ الْمُبَارَكِ

O Allah! I ask You by Your pure, good and blessed Name which

الْاَحَبِّ اِلَيْكَ الَّذِىْ، اِذَا دُعِيْتَ بِهٖ اَجَبْتَ، وَاِذَا

is most beloved by You, which if You are called thereby You answer, and if You

سُئِلْتَ بِهٖ اَعْطَيْتَ، وَاِذَا اسْتُرْحِمْتَ بِهٖ رَحِمْتَ، وَاِذَا

as asked thereby You give, if You are asked for mercy thereby You bestow mercy, and if You

اسْتُفْرِجْتَ بِهٖ فَرَّجْتَ ○

are asked for relief (from distress) thereby You grant relief.

-So Hazrat Aishah(R.A.) got up and performed ablution, prayed two Rak'ah, then said:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَدْعُوْكَ اللّٰهَ، وَاَدْعُوْكَ الرَّحْمٰنَ، وَاَدْعُوْكَ
O Allah, I call upon Allah, and I call upon You, Ar-Rahman (the Most Gracious), and I call upon
الْبَرَّ، الرَّحِیْمَ، وَاَدْعُوْكَ بِاَسْمَآئِكَ الْحُسْنٰی كُلِّهَا مَا
You, Al-Barr Ar-Rahim (The Most Kind, the Most Merciful), and I call upon You by all Your beautiful Names,
عَلِمْتُ مِنْهَا وَمَا لَمْ اَعْلَمْ، اَنْ تَغْفِرَ لِیْ، وَتَرْحَمَنِیْ ○
those that I know and those that I do not know, (asking) that You forgive me and have mercy on me.

-The Prophet ﷺ smiled and said(O 'Aishah(R.A.)): 'It is among the names by which you called upon (Allah).'

(Ibn Majah:3859-Da'if)

-A man was offering prayer. He then made supplication. The Prophet ﷺ then said: He has supplicated Allah using His Greatest Name, when supplicated by this name, He answers, and when asked by this name He gives.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُكَ بِاَنَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ
O Allah, I ask Thee by virtue of the fact that praise is due to Thee
لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ الْمَنَّانُ بَدِیْعُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ
there is no deity but Thou, Who showest favour and beneficence, the Originator of the Heavens and the earth
یَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ یَا حَیُّ یَا قَیُّوْمُ ○
O Lord of Majesty and Splendour, O Living One, O Eternal One. **(Sunan Abu Dawud:1495-Sahih)**

Supplication to seek refuge From a Bad Ending

To Seek Refuge from ascribing any partner with Allah (shirk)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ اَنْ اُشْرِكَ بِكَ وَاَنَا اَعْلَمُ ،
'O Allah! I seek refuge in You from that I should ascribe any partner with You knowingly.
وَاَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا اَعْلَمُ ○
I seek Your forgiveness from that which I do not know.

(Adab Al Mufrid, Imam Bukhari(R.A):716)

To seek refuge from a Bad Death

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْهَدْمِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ التَّرَدِّیْ
O Allah, I seek refuge in Thee from my house falling on me
وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْغَرَقِ وَالْحَرَقِ وَالْهَرَمِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ اَنْ
, I seek refuge in Thee from falling into an abyss, I seek refuge in Thee from drowning and burning
يَتَخَبَّطَنِی الشَّيْطٰنُ عِنْدَ الْمَوْتِ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ اَنْ اَمُوْتَ
and decrepitude. I seek refuge in Thee from the satan harming me at the time of my death,
فِیْ سَبِيْلِكَ مُدْبِرًا وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ اَنْ اَمُوْتَ لَدِيْغًا ○
I seek refuge in Thee from dying in Thy path while retreating,
and I seek refuge in Thee from dying of the sting of a poisonous creature.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:1552-Hasan) (An-Nasa'i:5533-Sahih)

Supplication to seek The Best Ending whenever it is written in fate

رَبَّنَآ اَفۡرِغۡ عَلَيۡنَا صَبۡرًا وَّتَوَفَّنَا مُسۡلِمِيۡنَ (126)
-Our Lord, pour upon us patience and let us die as Muslims [in submission to You].

(Al A'raf:126)

Supplication for Martyrdom in Prophet's ﷺ City

اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْزُقْنِيْ شَهَادَةً فِيْ سَبِيْلِكَ،
O Allah! Grant me martyrdom in Your cause,
وَاجْعَلْ مَوْتِيْ فِيْ بَلَدِ رَسُوْلِكَ ○
and let my death be in the city of Your Apostle ﷺ.

(Sahih Bukhari:1890-Sahih)

Supplication for perfect faith and company of The Prophet ﷺ in Paradise

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ اِيْمَانًا لَا يَرْتَدُّ
'O Allah I ask You for faith that will never change
وَنَعِيْمًا لَا يَنْفَدُ وَمُرَافَقَةَ مُحَمَّدٍ فِيْ اَعْلٰى جَنَّةِ الْخُلْدِ ○
and blessing that will never expire and to accompany Your Prophet Muhammad ﷺ in the highest part of the paradise of eternity.

(Al Hakim fil Mustadrik:5386-Sahih)

Supplications for Forgiveness and Salvation

رَبَّنَا ظَلَمْنَآ اَنْفُسَنَا سکتۃ وَاِنْ لَّمْ تَغْفِرْ لَنَا وَتَرْحَمْنَا

Our Lord, we have wronged ourselves, and if You do not forgive us and have mercy upon us,

لَنَكُوْنَنَّ مِنَ الْخٰسِرِيْنَ (23)

we will surely be among the losers.

(Al A'raaf:23)

رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوْبَنَا وَاِسْرَافَنَا فِيْٓ اَمْرِنَا وَثَبِّتْ

-Our Lord, forgive us our sins and the excess [committed] in our affairs and plant firmly

اَقْدَامَنَا وَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ (147)

our feet and give us victory over the disbelieving people.

(Aal-e-Imran:147)

رَبَّنَآ اٰمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وَارْحَمْنَا وَاَنْتَ خَيْرُ الرّٰحِمِيْنَ (109)

Our Lord, we have believed, so forgive us and have mercy upon us, and You are the best of the merciful.

(Al-Mu'minun:109)

Special Supplication for Laila Tul Qadr

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّكَ عَفُوٌّ كَرِيْمٌ تُحِبُّ الْعَفْوَ فَاعْفُ عَنِّيْ ○

O Allah, indeed You are Pardoning, [Generous,] You love pardon, so pardon me-

(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3513-Sahih) (Ibn Majah:3850-Sahih)

Common Supplications for Fajar and Maghreb Prayers

Importance of Fajar Prayer

-The two Rak'ahs at dawn are better than this world and what it contains. **(Sahih Muslim:1688-Sahih)**

-Establish prayer at the decline of the sun [from its meridian] until the darkness of the night and [also] the Qur'an of dawn. Indeed, the recitation of dawn is ever witnessed. **(Al-Isra:78)**

-The reward of a prayer in congregation is twenty-five (25) times greater than that of a prayer offered by a person alone. The angels of the night and the angels of the day gather at the time of Fajar prayer.**(Sahih Bukhari:648-Sahih)**

-A person was mentioned before The Prophetﷺ and he was told that he had kept on sleeping till morning and had not got up for the prayer. The Prophetﷺ said, "satan urinated in his ears."**(Sahih Bukhari:1144-Sahih)**

-The most difficult and the hardest Salah for the hypocrites are the Isha and the Fajar.**(Bukhari: Chapter:20-Sahih)**

Importance of Isha Prayer

-The Prophetﷺ preferred to pray the `Isha' late and disliked to sleep before it or talk after it. **(Sahih Bukhari:599-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said in his narration of a dream that heﷺ saw, "He whose head was being crushed with a stone was one who learnt the Qur'an but never acted on it, and slept ignoring the compulsory prayers.

(Sahih Bukhari:1143-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ used to say this before Fajar Prayer:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْعَلْ فِيْ قَلْبِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ بَصَرِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفِيْ سَمْعِيْ
'O Allah! Put light in my heart, and light in my sight, and light in my hearing,
نُوْرًا وَّعَنْ يَّمِيْنِيْ نُوْرًا وَّعَنْ يَّسَارِيْ نُوْرًا وَّفَوْقِيْ نُوْرًا
and light to my right and light to my left, and light above me,
وَّتَحْتِيْ نُوْرًا وَّاَمَامِيْ نُوْرًا وَّخَلْفِيْ نُوْرًا وَّاجْعَلْ لِّيْ نُوْرًا
and light below me, and light before me and light behind me, and make light for me;
وَّعَصَبِيْ نُوْرًا وَّلَحْمِيْ نُوْرًا وَّدَمِيْ نُوْرًا وَّ
and light in my muscles and light in my flesh, and light in my blood,
شَعْرِيْ نُوْرًا وَّبَشَرِيْ نُوْرًا ○
and light in my hair, and light in my skin.

(Sahih Bukhari:6316-Sahih)(Sahih Muslim:1788-Sahih)

<u>Supplications after Salam in Fajar's Compulsory Prayer</u>

-To be recited after Salam of Fajar Prayer before other supplications

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْاَلُكَ عِلْمًا نَافِعًا وَرِزْقًا طَيِّبًا وَعَمَلًا مُتَقَبَّلًا ○
'O Allah, I ask You for beneficial knowledge, goodly provision and acceptable deeds.

(Ibn Majah:925-Sahih)

The most superior way of asking for forgiveness from Allah (سَيِّدُ الْاِسْتِغْفَارِ)

The Prophetﷺ said "This is the most superior way of asking for forgiveness from Allah. If somebody recites سَيِّدُ الْاِسْتِغْفَارِ during the day with firm faith in it, and dies on the same day before the evening, he will be from the people of Paradise; and if somebody recites it at night with firm faith in it, and dies before the morning, he will be from the people of Paradise (If Allah wills):-

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَنْتَ رَبِّيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ خَلَقْتَنِيْ
O Allah, You are my Lord, there is none worthy of worship except You. You have created me
وَاَنَا عَبْدُكَ وَاَنَا عَلٰى عَهْدِكَ
and I am Your slave, and I am adhering to Your covenant
وَوَعْدِكَ مَا اسْتَطَعْتُ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا
and Your promise as much as I can. I seek refuge with You from the evil of what I do.
صَنَعْتُ اَبُوْءُ لَكَ بِنِعْمَتِكَ عَلَيَّ وَاَبُوْءُ لَكَ بِذَنْبِيْ
I acknowledge Your blessing and I acknowledge my sin,
فَاغْفِرْ لِيْ فَاِنَّهٗ لَا يَغْفِرُ الذُّنُوْبَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ ○
so forgive me, for there is none who can forgive sin except You.

(Sahih Bukhari:6306-Sahih)

Prophet's ﷺ Special Supplication for seeking Paradise

-There is no Muslim - or no person, or slave (of Allah) who says this in the morning and evening:

رَضِيْتُ بِاللّٰهِ رَبًّا وَّبِالْاِسْلَامِ دِيْنًا وَّبِمُحَمَّدٍ نَبِيًّا ○

I am content with Allah as my Lord, Islam as my religion and Muhammadﷺ as my Prophet

And due to this supplication:

1.He found the true flavor of faith on Allah Almighty.

(Sahih Muslim:151-Sahih)

2. Paradise will be his due.

(Sahih Muslim:4879-Sahih) (Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:3017-Sahih) (An-Nasa'i:3133-Sahih)

3. Then I (Muhammadﷺ) guarantee that I will keep holding his hand until I admit him in Paradise.

(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:334-Sahih)

For Protection from Sudden Calamities

-The Prophetﷺ said: If anyone says three times in the morning, he will not suffer sudden affliction till the evening, and if anyone says this in the evening, he will not suffer sudden affliction till the morning:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الَّذِيْ لَا يَضُرُّ مَعَ اسْمِهٖ شَيْءٌ فِي	**Thrice**
In the name of Allah, when Whose name is mentioned nothing	
الْاَرْضِ وَلَا فِي السَّمَآءِ وَهُوَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ ○	
on Earth or in Heaven can cause harm, and He is the Hearer, the Knower.	

(Sunan Abu Dawud:5088-Sahih) (al-Tirmidhi:3388-Sahih)

The Prophetﷺ always recited this

-The Prophetﷺ never abandoned reciting these supplications every morning and evening:-

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْٓ اَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ ○
O Allah, I ask You for forgiveness and well-being in this world and in the Hereafter.
اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْٓ اَسْأَلُكَ الْعَفْوَ وَالْعَافِيَةَ فِيْ دِيْنِيْ وَدُنْيَايَ
O Allah, I ask You for forgiveness and well-being in my religious and my worldly affairs.
وَاَهْلِيْ وَمَالِيْ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ اسْتُرْ عَوْرَاتِيْ وَآمِنْ رَوْعَاتِيْ ○
O Allah, conceal my faults, calm my fears,
اَللّٰهُمَّ احْفَظْنِيْ مِنْ بَيْنِ يَدَيَّ وَمِنْ
O Allah, protect me from before me and behind me,
خَلْفِيْ وَعَنْ يَمِيْنِيْ وَعَنْ شِمَالِيْ وَمِنْ فَوْقِيْ
from my right and my left, and from above me,
وَاَعُوْذُ بِعَظَمَتِكَ اَنْ اُغْتَالَ مِنْ تَحْتِيْ ○
and I seek refuge in You from being taken unaware from beneath me.

(Adab Al-Mufrid:1200, Abu Dawud:5074-Sahih)

The Prophets'ﷺ Supplication granted to Abu Bakar Siddique's (R.A.)

-The Prophetﷺ instructed Abu Bakar Siddique(R.A.) to recite this in the morning and in the evening.

اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاطِرَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ

'O Allah, Creator of the heavens and the earth, Knower of the unseen

وَالشَّهَادَةِ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّآ اَنْتَ رَبَّ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَمَلِيْكَهُ

and the seen, there is none worthy of worship except You, Lord of everything and its Owner,

اَعُوْذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِيْ وَمِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطٰنِ وَشِرْكِهِ

I seek refuge in You from the evil of my soul and from the evil of satan and his polytheism (Shirk),

وَاَنْ اَقْتَرِفَ عَلٰى نَفْسِيْ سُوْٓءًا اَوْ اَجُرَّهُ اِلٰى مُسْلِمٍ ○

or that I should do some evil to myself or bring it upon a Muslim

(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3529-Hasan)

رَبَّنَآ اٰتِنَا فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَّفِي الْاٰخِرَةِ حَسَنَةً وَّقِنَا

Our Lord, give us in this world [that which is] good and in the Hereafter [that which is] good and

عَذَابَ النَّارِ (201)

protect us from the punishment of the Fire.

(Al Baqarah :201)

-Those will have a share of what they have earned, and Allah is swift in account. **(Al Baqarah :202)**

To Praise and Thank Almighty Allah

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○
بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ
شَهِدَ اللّٰهُ اَنَّهٗ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۙ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةُ وَاُولُوا الْعِلْمِ
Allah witnesses that there is no deity except Him, and [so do] the angels and those of knowledge
قَآئِمًۢا بِالْقِسْطِ ؕ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ ؕ (18) اِنَّ
[that He is] maintaining. [creation] in justice. There is no deity except Him, the Exalted in Might, the Wise
الدِّيْنَ عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ الْاِسْلَامُ ۗ وَمَا اخْتَلَفَ الَّذِيْنَ اُوْتُوا
Indeed, the religion in the sight of Allah is Islam. And those who were given the Scripture did not differ except after
الْكِتٰبَ اِلَّا مِنْۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَغْيًۢا بَيْنَهُمْ ؕ
knowledge had come to them - out of jealous animosity between themselves.
وَمَنْ يَّكْفُرْ بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَرِيْعُ الْحِسَابِ (19)
And whoever disbelieves in the verses of Allah, then indeed, Allah is swift in [taking] account. **(Ale-Imran:18-19)**

قُلِ اللّٰهُمَّ مٰلِكَ الْمُلْكِ تُؤْتِى الْمُلْكَ مَنْ تَشَآءُ
Say,"O Allah, Owner of Sovereignty, You give sovereignty to whom You will

وَتَنْزِعُ الْمُلْكَ مِمَّنْ تَشَآءُ ۫ وَتُعِزُّ مَنْ تَشَآءُ وَتُذِلُّ مَنْ

and You take sovereignty away from whom You will. You honor whom You will and You humble whom You will.

تَشَآءُ ؕ بِيَدِكَ الْخَيْرُ ؕ اِنَّكَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ (26)

"In Your hand is [all] good. Indeed, You are over all things competent.

تُوْلِجُ الَّيْلَ فِى النَّهَارِ وَتُوْلِجُ النَّهَارَ فِى الَّيْلِ ۫ وَتُخْرِجُ

You cause the night to enter the day, and You cause the day to enter the night; and You

الْحَىَّ مِنَ الْمَيِّتِ وَتُخْرِجُ الْمَيِّتَ مِنَ الْحَىِّ ۫ وَتَرْزُقُ مَنْ

bring the living out of the dead, and You bring the dead out of the living. And You give provision

تَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ (27)

to whom You will without account. **(Ale-Imran:26-27)**

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِىْ هَدٰنَا لِهٰذَا ۗ وَمَا كُنَّا لِنَهْتَدِىَ لَوْ

Praise to Allah, who has guided us to this; and we would never have been guided if Allah had not guided us. Certainly the

لَاۤ اَنْ هَدٰنَا اللّٰهُ ۚ لَقَدْ جَآءَتْ رُسُلُ رَبِّنَا بِالْحَقِّ ؕ (43)

messengers(PBUH) of our Lord had come with the truth.**(Al-A'raaf:43)**

سُبْحٰنَ رَبِّكَ رَبِّ الْعِزَّةِ عَمَّا يَصِفُوْنَ ۚ (180) وَسَلٰمٌ عَلَى

Exalted is your Lord, the Lord of might, above what they describe. And

الْمُرْسَلِيْنَ ۚ (181) وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ ۧ (182)

peace upon the messengers. And praise to Allah, Lord of the worlds.

(As-Saffat:180-182)

Seventy Thousand (70,000) Angels will ask forgiveness for reciter

The Prophetﷺ said: "Whoever recites (Taooz thrice and these verses once as given below):

1-Allah appoints seventy-thousand (70,000) angels who say Salah upon him until the evening.

2-If he dies on that day, he dies a martyr,

3-Whoever says this in the evening, he holds the same status till morning."

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○	**Thrice**
I seek refuge in Allah, The All Hearing, The All Knowing, from satan the cursed	
هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ ۚ	
He is Allah, other than whom there is no deity, Knower of the unseen and the witnessed.	
هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ (22) هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ	
He is the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful. He is Allah, other than whom there is no deity	
اَلْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوْسُ السَّلٰمُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيْزُ	
the Sovereign, the Pure, the Perfection, the Bestower of Faith, the Overseer, the Exalted in Might	
الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ۭ سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ (23)	
the Compeller, the Superior. Exalted is Allah above whatever they associate with Him.	

هُوَ اللّٰهُ الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْاَسْمَآءُ الْحُسْنٰى ط

He is Allah, the Creator, the Inventor, the Fashioner; to Him belong the best names.

يُسَبِّحُ لَهٗ مَا فِى السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ج

Whatever is in the heavens and earth is exalting Him.

وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ (24)

And He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise.

(Al Hashr:22-24)
(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2922-Da'if)

-Recite Thrice (3):

اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِنِيْ فِيْ بَدَنِيْ، اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِنِيْ فِيْ سَمْعِيْ،

O Allah! Grant me health in my body.

اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِنِيْ فِيْ بَصَرِيْ، لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ ○

O Allah! Grant me good hearing. O Allah! Grant me good eyesight. There is no God but Thou.

-Recite Thrice (3):

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْكُفْرِ وَالْفَقْرِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ

O Allah! I seek refuge in Thee from infidelity and poverty.

اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ ○

O Allah! I seek refuge in Thee from punishment in the grave. There is no God but Thee.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:5090-Sahih)

Supplications to make Allah Sufficient in all matters and protection from Hell Fire

حَسْبُنَا اللّٰهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيْلُ ○

Allah is sufficient for us and what a good protector He is, and upon Allah we rely. **(Aal-e-Imran:173)**

حَسْبُنَا اللّٰهُ وَنِعْمَ الْوَكِيْلُ تَوَكَّلْنَا عَلَى اللّٰهِ رَبِّنَا ○

Allah is sufficient for us and what a good protector He is, and upon Allah who our lord we rely.

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:1079-Sahih)

حَسْبِيَ اللّٰهُ ۖ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۭ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ

Sufficient for me is Allah; there is no deity except Him. On Him I have relied,

وَهُوَ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ (129)

and He is the Lord of the Great Throne. **(At Tawbah:129)**

وَاُفَوِّضُ اَمْرِيْٓ اِلَى اللّٰهِ ۭ اِنَّ اللّٰهَ بَصِيْرٌۢ بِالْعِبَادِ (44)

and I entrust my affair to Allah. Indeed, Allah is Seeing of [His] servants. **(Al Mu'min:44)**

رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا ۭ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ السَّمِيْعُ الْعَلِيْمُ (127)

Our Lord, accept [this] from us. Indeed You are the Hearing, the Knowing.

وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا ۚ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيْمُ (128)

And show us our rites and accept our repentance. Indeed, You are the Accepting of repentance, the Merciful.

(Al Baqarah:127-128)

Supplication to seek refuge from satan, Evil eye and harm from enemies and near and dear ones

اَعُوْذُ بِكَلِمٰتِ اللّٰهِ التَّآمَّةِ مِنْ غَضَبِهٖ وَشَرِّ عِبَادِهٖ

I seek refuge in Allah's perfect words from His anger, the evil of His servants,

وَمِنْ هَمَزٰتِ الشَّيٰطِيْنِ وَاَنْ يَّحْضُرُوْنِ ○

and the evil suggestions of the satans and their presence

)Sunan Abu Dawud:3893-Hasan(

To Seek Refuge from Evil Eye while traveling

-When any one of you stays at a place, he should say this and nothing would then do him any harm until he moves from that place from poisonous creatures:

اَعُوْذُ بِكَلِمٰتِ اللّٰهِ التَّآمَّاتِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ○

I seek refuge with Allah's Prefect Words from the evil of what He has created.

(Sahih Muslim:6880-Sahih)

Supplication to seek refuge from being overpowered by others

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْهَمِّ وَالْحُزْنِ وَالْعِجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ

O Allah! I seek refuge with You from worry and grief, from incapacity and laziness,

وَالْجُبْنِ وَالْبُخْلِ وَضَلَعِ الدَّيْنِ وَغَلَبَةِ الرِّجَالِ

from cowardice and miserliness, from being heavily in debt and from being overpowered by (other) men.

(Sahih Bukhari:6369,2893,5425,6363-Sahih)

Supplications for Parents, Life Partner and Kin

Supplication to ask blessing for parents

رَّبِّ ارْحَمْهُمَا كَمَا رَبَّيٰنِيْ صَغِيْرًا ؕ(24)

My Lord, have mercy upon them [my Parents] as they brought me up [when I was] small.

(Bani Israel:24)

Prophet Ibrahim(A.S.)'s Supplication

رَبِّ اجْعَلْنِيْ مُقِيْمَ الصَّلٰوةِ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِيْ ۖۗ رَبَّنَا

My Lord, make me an establisher of prayer, and [many] from my descendants.

وَتَقَبَّلْ دُعَآءِ (40) رَبَّنَا اغْفِرْ لِيْ وَلِوَالِدَيَّ وَ

Our Lord, and accept my supplication. Our Lord, forgive me and my parents and the believers

لِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ يَوْمَ يَقُوْمُ الْحِسَابُ ۧ(41)

the Day the account is established.

(Ibrahim:40-41)

Supplication of Poise one's for wellbeing of life partner and kin

رَبَّنَا هَبْ لَنَا مِنْ اَزْوَاجِنَا وَذُرِّيّٰتِنَا قُرَّةَ اَعْيُنٍ

Our Lord, grant us from among our wives and offspring comfort to our eyes

وَّاجْعَلْنَا لِلْمُتَّقِيْنَ اِمَامًا (74)

and make us leader of the righteous.

(Al Furqan:74)

Superior Supplication for Protection from satan, Forgiveness of Sins and Abundant Reward

-The Prophetﷺ said who uttered these words one hundred (100) times every day after Fajar Prayer there is a reward till Maghreb Prayer, of:

1. Emancipating ten (10) slaves for him.
2. There are recorded hundred (100) virtues to his credit.
3. Hundred vices are blotted out from his scroll.
4. That is a safeguard for him against the satan on that day till evening and if read in evening then will be safeguarded till morning.
5. No one brings anything more excellent than this, except one who has done more than this (who utters these words more than one hundred times and does more good acts)

لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ، وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ
There is no God but Allah, the One, having no partner with Him. Sovereignty belongs to Him and all the praise is due to Him
وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ○
and He is Potent over everything.

And whosoever recite this after Maghreb Prayer he will have similar reward till Fajar Prayer.

(Sahih Bukhari:3293-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:6842-Sahih) (Al-Tirmidhi:3468-Sahih) (Abu Dawud:5077-Sahih) (Ibn Majah:3867-Sahih)

-Who uttered these words ten (10) times every day after Fajar Prayer there is a reward till Maghreb Prayer and if recite this ten (10) times after Maghreb Prayer, will have similar reward till Fajar Prayer. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2563-Sahih)**

The Prophet's ﷺ instructed Hazrat Usman(R.A) this Supplication (Dhikr) for abundant reward

-Hazrat Usman(R.A.) asked Allah's Messenger ﷺ, what is the context of this Ayah of Quran?

لَهٗ مَقَالِيْدُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۚ ○
To Him belong the keys of the heavens and the earth.

(Ash-Shura:12)

-The Prophet ﷺ said: 'O Uthman(R.A) whoso ever says these (two verses given on opposite page) daily ten (10) times in the morning and ten times in the evening, Allah will bless him with these six things:-

1-He will be protected from satan and his forces.

2-Wil be given pile of rewards and blessing.

3-Women of Paradise will be wedded with him.

4-His sins will be forgiven.

5-He will be in company of the Prophet Ibrahim(A.S.) in Paradise.

6-At the time of death twelve angels will appear and give him good news of entrance in Paradise. If he will be afraid of horrors of day of the Day of Judgment, they will comfort it. Allah will question him with utmost ease and order him to move to Paradise.

Recite Ten (10) times
سُبۡحٰنَ اللّٰهِ وَالۡحَمۡدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكۡبَرُ
Glory (is for) Allah. And all praises for Allah. And (there is) none worthy of worship except Allah. And Allah is the Greatest.
وَلَا حَوۡلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ الۡعَلِيِّ الۡعَظِيۡمِ الۡاَوَّلُ
And (there is) no power and no strength except from Allah, the Most High, the Greatest the First
وَالۡاٰخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالۡبَاطِنُ بِيَدِهِ الۡخَيۡرُ ○
and the Last, the Ascendant and the Intimate, and He is, of all things, Knowing.
يُحۡيِيۡ وَ يُمِيۡتُ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيۡءٍ قَدِيۡرٌ ○
He gives life and causes death, and He is over all things competent.

(Ar-Rūh al-Ma'ānī fī Tafsīri-l-Qur'āni-l-'Aẓīm wa Sab'u-l-Mathānī, Book 24, Page-22)

Supplication at Dawn / Morning

أَصْبَحْنَا وَأَصْبَحَ الْمُلْكُ لِلّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ

We have reached the morning and at this very time unto Allah belongs all sovereignty, and all praise is for Allah. None has the right to be worshipped except Allah,

وَحْدَهُ لَا شَرِيكَ لَهُ، لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ

alone, without partner, to Him belongs all sovereignty and praise

وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ أَسْأَلُكَ خَيْرَ

and He is over all things omnipotent. My Lord, I ask for the good

هٰذَا الْيَوْمِ وَخَيْرَ مَا بَعْدَهُ وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ شَرِّ هٰذَا

of this day and the good of what follows it and I take refuge in You from the evil of this

الْيَوْمِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعْدَهُ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنَ

day and the evil of what follows it. My Lord, I take refuge in You

الْكَسَلِ وَسُوءِ الْكِبَرِ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ

from laziness and senility. My Lord, I take refuge in You from

عَذَابٍ فِي النَّارِ وَعَذَابٍ فِي الْقَبْرِ ○

torment in the Fire and punishment in the grave.

(Sahih Muslim:6907-Sahih)

Supplication at Dusk / Evening

اَمۡسَيۡنَا وَاَمۡسَى الۡمُلۡكُ لِلّٰهِ وَالۡحَمۡدُ لِلّٰهِ لَاۤ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ
We have reached the evening and at this very time unto Allah belongs all sovereignty, and all praise is for Allah. None has the right to be worshipped except Allah,
وَحۡدَهٗ لَا شَرِيۡكَ لَهٗ، لَهُ الۡمُلۡكُ وَلَهُ الۡحَمۡدُ
alone, without partner, to Him belongs all sovereignty and praise
وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَىۡءٍ قَدِيۡرٌ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسۡأَلُكَ خَيۡرَ
and He is over all things omnipotent. My Lord, I ask for the good
هٰذِهِ اللَّيۡلَةِ وَخَيۡرَ مَا بَعۡدَهَا وَاَعُوۡذُ بِكَ مِنۡ شَرِّ
of this night and the good of what follows it and I take refuge in
هٰذِهِ اللَّيۡلَةِ وَشَرِّ مَا بَعۡدَهَا ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىۡ اَعُوۡذُ بِكَ مِنَ
You from the evil of this night and the evil of what follows it. My Lord, I take refuge in You
الۡكَسَلِ وَسُوۡءِ الۡكِبَرِ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّىۡ اَعُوۡذُ بِكَ مِنۡ
from laziness and senility. My Lord, I take refuge in You from
عَذَابٍ فِى النَّارِ وَعَذَابٍ فِى الۡقَبۡرِ ○
torment in the Fire and punishment in the grave.

(Sahih Muslim:6907-Sahih)

Supplications for Important Needs

Supplication that encompasses all of the Prophets’ﷺ Supplications

-It was narrated from Hazrat Aishah(R.A.) that the Messengerﷺ of Allah taught her this supplication:

اَللّٰھُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُکَ مِنَ الْخَیْرِ کُلِّہٖ عَاجِلِہٖ وَآجِلِہٖ مَا
O Allah, I ask You for all that is good, in this world and in the Hereafter
عَلِمْتُ مِنْہُ وَمَا لَمْ اَعْلَمْ وَاَعُوْذُبِکَ مِنَ الشَّرِّ کُلِّہٖ
what I know and what I do not know. O Allah, I seek refuge with You from all evil,
عَاجِلِہٖ وَآجِلِہٖ مَا عَلِمْتُ مِنْہُ وَمَا لَمْ اَعْلَمْ ○
in this world and in the Hereafter, what I know and what I do not know.
اَللّٰھُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُکَ مِنْ خَیْرِ مَا سَأَلَکَ عَبْدُکَ وَنَبِیُّکَ
O Allah, I ask You for the good that Your slave and Prophetﷺ
وَاَعُوْذُبِکَ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا عَاذَبِہٖ عَبْدُکَ وَنَبِیُّکَ ○
has asked You for, and I seek refuge with You from the evil from which Your slave and Prophetﷺ sought refuge.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیٓ اَسْأَلُكَ الْجَنَّةَ وَمَا قَرَّبَ اِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ اَوْ
O Allah, I ask You for Paradise and for that which brings one closer to it, in word and
عَمَلٍ وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ النَّارِ وَمَا قَرَّبَ اِلَيْهَا مِنْ قَوْلٍ
deed, and I seek refuge in You from Hell and from that which brings one closer to it, concerning me good. in word
اَوْ عَمَلٍ وَاَسْأَلُكَ اَنْ تَجْعَلَ كُلَّ قَضَاءٍ قَضَيْتَهُ لِيْ خَيْرًا
and deed. And I ask You to make every decree that You decree.

(Sunan Ibn-e-Majah:3846-Sahih)

Supplication to seek refuge from torments of grave and Hell and to seek salvation

-Whoever asks Allah (s.w.t) Paradise three times, Paradise says: 'O Allah, admit him into Paradise', and whoever seeks refuge from the Fire three times, the Fire says: 'O Allah, save him from the Fire:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَجِرْنِيْ مِنَ النَّارِ ○	**Thrice**
'O Allah, save me from the Fire.	
اَللّٰهُمَّ اَدْخِلْنِيْ فِي الْجَنَّةِ ○	**Thrice**
'O Allah, admit me into Paradise.	

(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2572-Sahih) (Ibn Majah:4340-Sahih)

رَبَّنَآ اِنَّنَآ اٰمَنَّا فَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ذُنُوْبَنَا وَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ ۚ(16)
Our Lord, indeed we have believed, so forgive us our sins and protect us from the punishment of the Fire.

(Ale-Imran:16)

رَبَّنَا اصْرِفْ عَنَّا عَذَابَ جَهَنَّمَ ۖ إِنَّ عَذَابَهَا كَانَ غَرَامًا (65)

Our Lord, avert from us the punishment of Hell. Indeed, its punishment is ever adhering.

(Furqan:65)

رَبِّ قِنِي عَذَابَكَ يَوْمَ تَجْمَعُ عِبَادَكَ ○

'O my Lord! save me from Thy torment on the Day when Thoil, wouldst raise or gather Thy servants.

(Sahih Muslim:1642-Sahih)

Supplications to protect and cure from Dangerous or Contagious Diseases

اَللّٰهُمَّ إِنِّي أَعُوذُبِكَ مِنَ الْبَرَصِ وَالْجُنُونِ وَالْجُذَامِ

O Allah, I seek refuge in Thee from leprosy, madness,

وَمِنْ سَيِّئِ الْأَسْقَامِ ○

elephantiasis, and evil diseases.

(Sunnan Abi Daood:1554-Sahih Hadith)

Supplication that brought relief to Prophet Ayub(A.S.) from state of acute illness

(رَبِّ) أَنِّي مَسَّنِيَ الضُّرُّ وَأَنْتَ أَرْحَمُ الرّٰحِمِينَ (83)

(O' my Lord) "Indeed, adversity has touched me, and you are the Most Merciful of the merciful.

(Al Anbiya:83)

Supplication to seek protection and Help from Allah in times of Worries and Distress

-Who, when disaster strikes them, say:

إِنَّا لِلّٰهِ وَإِنَّآ إِلَيْهِ رٰجِعُوْنَ ﴿156ط﴾
"Indeed we belong to Allah, and indeed to Him we will return."

Those are the ones upon whom are blessings from their Lord and mercy. And it is those who are the [rightly] guided. **(Al Baqarah:156-157)**

Recite as much as easily possible

-The Prophetﷺ used to say at the time of difficulty:

يَا حَيُّ يَا قَيُّوْمُ بِرَحْمَتِكَ أَسْتَغِيْثُ ○
O Living, O Self-Sustaining Sustainer! In Your Mercy do I seek relief. **(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3524-Hasan)**

اَللّٰهُ اَللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ لَآ أُشْرِكُ بِهٖ شَيْئًا ○
Allah, Allah is my Lord, I do not associate anything as partner with Him. **(Sunan Abi Daud:1525-Sahih)**

لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ الْعَظِيْمُ الْحَلِيْمُ ○
There is no God but Allah, the Great, the Tolerant
لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْعَظِيْمِ ○
there is no God but Allah, the Lord of the Magnificent Throne
لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا اللّٰهُ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَرَبُّ الْأَرْضِ وَرَبُّ الْعَرْشِ الْكَرِيْمِ ○
There is no God but Allah, the Lord of the Heaven and the earth, the Lord of the Edifying Throne. **(Sahih Muslim:6921-Sahih)**

Supplications for Protection from Enemies

إِنَّمَآ أَشۡكُواْ بَثِّي وَحُزۡنِيٓ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ (86)
I only complain of my suffering and my grief to Allah.

(Al Yousuf:86)

Qun'ut Prayer

-Allah's Messenger ﷺ recited Qun'ut for complete one(1) month (in Fajar and Maghrib Prayers) after standing up from bowing(Ruku and invoked curse upon enemies).**(Sahih Bukhari:1002,1003,1004-Sahih Hadith)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ عَافِنِي فِيمَنْ عَافَيْتَ، وَتَوَلَّنِي فِيمَنْ تَوَلَّيْتَ
O Allah, pardon me along with those whom You have pardoned,
وَاهْدِنِي فِيمَنْ هَدَيْتَ، وَقِنِي شَرَّ مَا قَضَيْتَ، وَبَارِكْ لِي
be an ally to me along with those whom You are an ally to, guide me along with those whom You have guided, protect me from the evil that You have decreed and bless for me
فِيمَا أَعْطَيْتَ، إِنَّكَ تَقْضِي وَلَا يُقْضَى عَلَيْكَ، إِنَّهُ لَا
that which You have bestowed. For verily You decree and none can decree over You. He whom You support
يَذِلُّ مَنْ وَالَيْتَ، سُبْحَانَكَ رَبَّنَا تَبَارَكْتَ وَتَعَالَيْتَ
can never be humiliated. Glory is to You, our Lord, You are Blessed and Exalted.

(Sunan Ibn e Majah:1178)

-When The Prophetﷺ feared a (group of) people, Heﷺ would say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنَّا نَجْعَلُكَ فِيْ نُحُوْرِهِمْ

O Allah, we make Thee our shield against them,

وَنَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شُرُوْرِهِمْ ○

and take refuge in Thee from their evils.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:1537-Sahih)

رَبِّ لَا تَذَرْنِيْ فَرْدًا وَّاَنْتَ خَيْرُ الْوٰرِثِيْنَ (89) ﺻﻠﮯ

My Lord, do not leave me alone, while you are the best of inheritors. **(Al-Anbya:89)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ غَلَبَةِ الدَّيْنِ

O Allah, surely, we seek refuge in You against the hardship of turmoil.

وَغَلَبَةِ الْعَدُوِّ وَشَمَاتَةِ الْاَعْدَاءِ ○

and attacks of misfortunes and evil destiny and from the mockery of (triumphant) enemies

(Sunan Al-Nasa'i:5477-Hasan)

(رَبِّ) اَنِّيْ مَغْلُوْبٌ فَانْتَصِرْ (10)

(O' my Lord) Indeed, I am overpowered, so help.

(Al Qamar:10)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اكْفِنِيْهِمْ بِمَا شِئْتَ ○

O Allah, protect me from them as You wish.

(Sahih Muslim:7511-Sahih)

Supplication for protection from evils of satan and his forces of Jinn and Humans

-satans(Jinn) came down from mountains towards The Prophetﷺ, one of them had fire with him and wanted to harm to The Prophetﷺ with it. But he became Overwhelmed and started retreating. Hazrat Gabriel(A.S.) descended to The Prophetﷺ and told to recite this:

اَعُوْذُ بِكَلِمٰتِ اللهِ التَّآمَّاتِ الَّتِیْ لَا یُجَاوِزُھُنَّ
I seek refuge by the complete, perfect words of Allah, which no righteous one
بَرٌّ وَّلَا فَاجِرٌ، مِنْ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ وَذَرَاَ وَبَرَاَ
nor wicked one can exceed, from the evil of what He has created,
وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا یَنْزِلُ مِنَ السَّمَآءِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا یَعْرُجُ فِیْهَا
and from the evil of what descends from the heavens, and from the evil of what ascends to them,
وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا ذَرَاَ فِی الْاَرْضِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ مَا یَخْرُجُ مِنْهَا
and from the evil of what is sown in the earth and is created, and from the evil of what comes out from it,
وَمِنْ شَرِّ فِتَنِ اللَّیْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ كُلِّ طَارِقٍ
and from the evil of the titan of the night and the day, and from the evil of everyone who comes knocking,
اِلَّا طَارِقًا یَطْرُقُ بِخَیْرٍ یَا رَحْمٰنُ ○
except for the one who comes knocking with chair, O Rahmaan!

satans' fire vanished and were defeated.**(Silsila-e-Sahiha:2995-Sahih)**

-The Messenger of Allah (ﷺ) said: "Indeed the Shaitan has an effect on the son of Adam, and the angel also has an effect. As for the Shaitan, it is by threatening evil repercussions and rejecting the truth. As for the effect of the angel, it is by his promise of a good end and believing in the truth. Whoever finds that, let him know that it is from Allah, and let him praise Allah for it. Whoever finds the other then let him seek refuge with Allah from the Shaitan.

(Sunnan Trimdhi:2988-Da'if)

رَّبِّ أَعُوذُ بِكَ مِنْ هَمَزَاتِ الشَّيَاطِينِ (97)
My Lord, I seek refuge in You from the incitements of the devils
وَأَعُوذُ بِكَ رَبِّ أَن يَحْضُرُونِ (98)
And I seek refuge in You, my Lord, lest they be present with me

(Al-Mu'minun:97-98)

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ اَسْلَمْتُ وَبِكَ اٰمَنْتُ وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ
O Allah, it is unto Thee that I surrender myself. I affirm my faith in Thee and repose my trust in Thee
وَاِلَيْكَ اَنَبْتُ وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَعُوْذُ
and turn to Thee in repentance and with Thy help fought my adversaries. O Allah, I seek refuge in Thee with
بِعِزَّتِكَ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اَنْتَ اَنْ تُضِلَّنِيْ اَنْتَ الْحَيُّ الَّذِيْ
Thine Power; there is no God but Thou, lest Thou leadest me astray. Thou art ever-living
لَا يَمُوْتُ وَالْجِنُّ وَالْاِنْسُ يَمُوْتُوْنَ ○
that dieth not, while the Jinn and mankind die.

(Sahih Muslim:6899-Sahih)

To seek refuge in Allah
Correction of Self(Nafs), Blessings and Provisions

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْۤ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنَ الْعِجْزِ وَالْكَسَلِ، وَالْجُبْنِ
O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the inability (to do good), and indolence and cowardice
وَالْبُخْلِ، وَالْهَرَمِ، وَعَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ، اَللّٰهُمَّ آتِ نَفْسِيْ
and miserliness and decrepitude and torment of the grave. O Allah! Grant me the sense of piety and purify my soul
تَقْوَاهَا، وَزَكِّهَا اَنْتَ خَيْرُ مَنْ زَكَّاهَا، اَنْتَ وَلِيُّهَا وَمَوْلَاهَا
as You are the Best to purify it. You are its Guardian and its Protecting Friend.
اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْۤ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ عِلْمٍ لَّا يَنْفَعُ، وَمِنْ قَلْبٍ لَّا
O Allah! I seek refuge in You from the knowledge which is not beneficial, and from a heart which does not
يَخْشَعُ، وَمِنْ نَفْسٍ لَا تَشْبَعُ، وَمِنْ دَعْوَةٍ لَّا يُسْتَجَابُ لَهَا
fear (You), and from desire which is not satisfied, and from prayer which is not answered].

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:4005-Sahih)

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَحْمَتَكَ اَرْجُوْ، فَلَا تَكِلْنِيْۤ اِلٰى نَفْسِيْ طَرْفَةَ عَيْنٍ
O Allah! Thy mercy is what I hope for. Do not abandon me to myself for an instant
وَاَصْلِحْ لِيْ شَاْنِيْ كُلَّهٗ، لَاۤ اِلٰهَ اِلَّاۤ اَنْتَ ○
but put all my affairs in good order for me. There is no God but Thou. **(Abu Dawud:5090-Hasan)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَلْهِمْنِيْ رُشْدِيْ وَاَعِذْنِيْ مِنْ شَرِّ نَفْسِيْ ○

‘O Allah, inspire me with my guidance, and protect me from the evil of my soul

(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3483- Da’if)

رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمَيْنِ لَكَ وَمِنْ ذُرِّيَّتِنَآ اُمَّةً مُّسْلِمَةً لَّكَ

Our Lord, and make us Muslims [in submission] to You and from our descendants a Muslim nation

وَاَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا ۚ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيْمُ (128)

[in submission] to You. And show us our rites and accept our repentance. Indeed, You are the Accepting of repentance, the Merciful.

(Al-Baqarah:128)

رَبَّنَآ اَتْمِمْ لَنَا نُوْرَنَا وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا ۚ

Our Lord, perfect for us our light and forgive us.

اِنَّكَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ (8)

Indeed, You are over all things competent.

(At Tahrim:8)

رَبَّنَآ اٰتِنَا مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً وَّهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ اَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا

Our Lord, grant us from Yourself mercy and prepare for us from our affair right guidance.

(Al Kahaf:10)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْٓ اَسْاَلُكَ الْمُعَافَاةَ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْاٰخِرَةِ ○

O Allah, I ask You for Al-Mu'afah in this world and in the Hereafter

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:1138-Sahih)

To mold and keep the heart towards Allah

-The Prophetﷺ said: There is no heart that is not between two of the Fingers of the Most Merciful. If He wills, He guides it and if He wills, He sends it astray. And the Prophetﷺ said: 'The Scale is in the Hand of the Most Merciful; He will cause some peoples to rise and others to fall until the day of Resurrection.' The Prophetﷺ used to say:

يَا مُقَلِّبَ الْقُلُوْبِ ثَبِّتْ قَلْبِيْ عَلٰى دِيْنِكَ ○

O You Who makes hearts steadfast make our hearts steadfast in adhering to Your religion. **(Sunan Trimdhi:3522-Sahih)**

يَا مُثَبِّتَ الْقُلُوْبِ ثَبِّتْ قُلُوْبَنَا عَلٰى دِيْنِكَ ○

O Changer of the hearts, make my heart firm upon Your religion. **(Ibn Majah:199-Sahih)**

رَبَّنَا لَا تُزِغْ قُلُوْبَنَا بَعْدَ اِذْ هَدَيْتَنَا وَهَبْ لَنَا مِنْ

Our Lord, let not our hearts deviate after You have guided us and grant us from Yourself

لَّدُنْكَ رَحْمَةً ۚ اِنَّكَ اَنْتَ الْوَهَّابُ (8)

mercy. Indeed, You are the Bestower. **(Al e Imran:8)**

-Allah's Messengerﷺ said: when you make a mention of right guidance, keep in mind the right path and when you consider of the straight (path), keep in mind the straightness of the arrow.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّيْ اَسْأَلُكَ الْهُدٰى وَالسَّدَادَ ○

O Allah, direct me to the right path and make me adhere to the straight path. **(Sahih Muslim:6912-Sahih)**

رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَآ اِنْ نَّسِيْنَآ اَوْ اَخْطَاْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ
Our Lord, do not impose blame upon us if we have forgotten or erred. Our Lord, and lay not upon us a burden
عَلَيْنَآ اِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهٗ عَلَى الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا
like that which You laid upon those before us. Our Lord
وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهٖ ۚ وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وقفة
and burden us not with that which we have no ability to bear. And pardon us;
وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وقفة وَارْحَمْنَا وقفة اَنْتَ مَوْلٰنَا فَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى
and forgive us; and have mercy upon us. You are our protector, so give us victory over.
الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ (286)
the disbelieving peoples-

(Al Baqarah :286)

The Prophet Musa's(A.S.) Supplication

رَبِّ اشْرَحْ لِيْ صَدْرِيْ (25) وَيَسِّرْ لِيْٓ اَمْرِيْ (26)
My Lord, expand for me my chest [with assurance]. And ease for me my task.
وَاحْلُلْ عُقْدَةً مِّنْ لِّسَانِيْ (27) يَفْقَهُوْا قَوْلِيْ (28)
And untie the knot from my tongue. That they may understand my speech.

(Ta Ha:25-28)

Supplication to seek refuge from evils in companions, neighbors and life partner

-The Prophetﷺ said, Gabriel(A.S.) kept on recommending me about treating the neighbors in a kind and polite manner, so much so that I thought that he would order (me) to make them (my) heirs."

(Sahih Bukhari:6014,6015-Sahih)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ جَارِ السُّوْءِ وَمِنْ زَوْجٍ تُشَيِّبُنِیْ

'O Allah, I seek refuge in You from a bad neighbour, and from a life partner who causes my hair to turn grey

قَبْلَ الْمَشِيْبِ وَمِنْ وَلَدٍ يَكُوْنُ عَلَیَّ رِبًّا، وَمِنْ مَالٍ

even before old age, and from a son who becomes a master over me, and from a wealth

يَكُوْنُ عَلَیَّ عَذَابًا وَمِنْ خَلِيْلٍ مَاكِرٍ عَيْنُهُ تَرَانِیْ، وَقَلْبُهُ

that turns into a torment upon me, and from a cunning companion, whose eyes are upon me and whose heart is

يَرْعَانِیْ اِنْ رَاٰی حَسَنَةً دَفَنَهَا، وَاِذَا رَاٰی سَيِّئَةً اَذَاعَهَا

scheming against me, if he were to see something good [from me], he would bury it and if he sees something bad [from me] he would spread it.

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:3137:Sahih)

رَبَّنَآ اَخْرِجْنَا مِنْ هٰذِهِ الْقَرْيَةِ الظَّالِمِ اَهْلُهَا ۚ وَاجْعَلْ

Our Lord, take us out of this city of oppressive people

لَّنَا مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ وَلِيًّا ۚ وَّاجْعَلْ لَّنَا مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ نَصِيْرًا (75)

and appoint for us from Yourself a protector and appoint for us from Yourself a helper"?

(An-Nisa':75)

Supplication to seek provisions in life, to seek one's Life Partner, Protection and blessings for near and dear ones

Supplication that brought Prophet Musa(A.S.) provisions and the life partner

رَبِّ اِنِّیْ لِمَآ اَنْزَلْتَ اِلَیَّ مِنْ خَیْرٍ فَقِیْرٌ (24)
My Lord, indeed I am, for whatever good You would send down to me, in need. **(Al Qasas:24)**

Supplication of the Prophet Muhammadﷺ and the Prophet Ibrahim (A.S.) for protection of kin

-Ibn 'Abbas(R.A.) narrated that The Prophetﷺ used to seek refuge for Al-Hasan(R.A.) and Al-Husain(R.A.) saying:

اُعِیْذُ کُمَا بِکَلِمٰتِ اللّٰهِ التَّآمَّةِ مِنْ کُلِّ شَیْطٰنٍ
I seek refuge for the two of you in the Perfect Words of Allah, from every satan
وَهَآمَّةٍ وَمِنْ کُلِّ عَیْنٍ لَآمَّةٍ ○
and every poisonous pest, and from every harmful eye.

And heﷺ would say: "It is with this that Ibrahim(A.S.) would seek refuge for Ishahaq and Ismail [peace be upon them]." **(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2060-Sahih)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ فَاَیُّمَا مُؤْمِنٍ سَبَبْتُهُ فَاجْعَلْ ذٰلِكَ
O Allah! If I should ever abuse a believer
لَهُ قُرْبَةً اِلَیْكَ یَوْمَ الْقِیٰمَةِ ○
please let that be a means of bringing him near to You on the Day of Resurrection. **(Sahih Bukhari:6361-Sahih)**

Compulsory Prayers during Traveling and War

Prayer while Traveling: Salah Qasr

-And when you travel throughout the land, there is no blame upon you for shortening the prayer.**(An-Nisa:101)**

-Narrated Ibn `Umar(R.A.): I accompanied Allah's Apostle ﷺ and he ﷺ never offered more than two Rak`ah during the journey. Abu Bakr(R.A.),`Umar(R.A.) and `Uthman(R.A.) used to do the same.**(Sahih Bukhari:1101-Sahih Hadith)**

-Hazrat Ibn `Umar(R.A.) went on a journey and said, "I accompanied The Prophet ﷺ and he ﷺ did not offer optional prayers (Sunnah Rak'ah) during the journey. **(Sahih Bukhari:1101-Sahih Hadith)**

-Allah's Messenger ﷺ, always offered Sunnah prayer for Fajar. **(Sahih Bukhari: Chapter-12-Sahih Hadith)**

-Allah's Apostle ﷺ used to offer the Zuhr and `Asr prayers together on journeys, and also used to offer the Maghreb and `Isha' prayers together. **(Sahih Bukhari:1107-Sahih Hadith)**

-The Prophet ﷺ prayed (Sunnah) Nawafil on his Mount by nodding his head, whatever direction he ﷺ faced, but The Prophet ﷺ never did the same in offering the compulsory prayers (and faced Qibla while offering compulsory prayers). **(Sahih Bukhari:1097-Sahih Hadith)**

- The Prophet ﷺ once stayed for nineteen (19) days and prayed shortened prayers. So when we travel led (and stayed) for nineteen days, we used to shorten the prayer. **(Sahih Bukhari:1080-Sahih Hadith)**

-When the Messenger of Allah ﷺ had covered a distance of three (3) miles or three (3) farsakh (9 Miles or 14.5 Kms) he observed two rak'ahs (as Qasr Prayer).**(Sahih Muslim:1583-Sahih Hadith)**

Compulsory Prayer During War: The Fear Prayer

Conditions for offering fear prayer:

-And if you fear [an enemy, then pray] on foot or riding. But when you are secure, then remember Allah [in prayer], as He has taught you that which you did not [previously] know. **(Al-Baqarah:239)**

-Whenever (Muslims and non-Muslims) stand face to face in battle, the Muslims can pray while standing. If the number of the enemy is greater than the Muslims, they can pray while standing or riding (individually). **(Sahih Bukhari:943-Sahih Hadith)**

-And when you are among them and lead them in prayer, let a group of them stand [in prayer] with you and let them carry their arms. And when they have prostrated, let them be [in position] behind you and have the other group come forward which has not [yet] prayed and let them pray with you, taking precaution and carrying their arms. Those who disbelieve wish that you would neglect your weapons and your baggage so they could come down upon you in one [single] attack. But there is no blame upon you, if you are troubled by rain or are ill, for putting down your arms, but take precaution. Indeed, Allah has prepared for the disbelievers a humiliating punishment. **(An-Nisa':102)**

If enemy is between our force and Qiblah

-Hazrat Jabir(R.A.) said: I observed prayer in danger with Allah's Messengerﷺ. We drew ourselves up in two rows, one row behind him with the enemy between us and the Qibla. The Apostleﷺ of Allah said: Allah is Most Great, and we all said it. Heﷺ then bowed and we all bowed. Heﷺ then raised his head from bowing, we all raised (our heads). Heﷺ then went down in prostration along with the row close to him, and the rear row faced the enemy; then when The Prophetﷺ completed the prostration, and then stood up, the row near to him also did it; then went down the rear row in prostration; then they stood up; then the rear row went to the front and the front row went to the rear. Then The Prophetﷺ bowed down and we all bowed. Heﷺ then raised his head from bowing and we also raised (our heads). Heﷺ and the row close to him which I had been in the rear then went down in prostration in the first Rak'ah, whereas the rear row faced the enemy. And when The Prophetﷺ and the rear row close to him had finished the prostration, the rear row went down and prostrated themselves; then The Prophetﷺ pronounced the salutation and we also pronounced the salutation (Jabir(R.A.) also said) as your guards behave with their chiefs. **(Sahih Muslim:1946-Sahih Hadith)**

If enemy is in direction other than Qiblah

-The Imam comes forward with a group of people and leads them in a one Rak`ahh prayer while another group from them who has not prayed yet, stay between the praying group and the enemy. When those who are with the Imam have finished their one Rak`ah, they retreat and take the positions of those who have not prayed but they will not finish their prayers with Taslim. Those who have not prayed, come forward to offer a Rak`ah with the Imam (while the first group covers them from the enemy). Then the Imam, having offered two Rak`ah, finishes his prayer. Then each member of the two groups offer the second Rak`ah alone after the Imam has finished his prayer. Thus each one of the two groups will have offered two Rak`ah. But if the fear is too great, they can pray standing on their feet or riding on their mounts, facing the Qibla or not. **(Sahih Bukhari:4535-Sahih)**

-At the Battle of Dhat ar-Riqa', a group formed a row and prayed along with Messengerﷺ of Allah, and a group faced the enemy. Messengerﷺ of Allah led the group which was along with him in a Rak’ah, then remained standing while they finished the prayer by themselves. Then they departed and formed a row facing the enemy. Then the second group came and Messengerﷺ of Allah led them in the remaining Rak’ah, after which heﷺ remained seated while they finished the prayer themselves. Messengerﷺ of Allah then led them in salutation. **(Sahih Muslim:1948-Sahih)**

-Once The Prophetﷺ led the fear prayer and the people stood behind him. Heﷺ said Takbir (Allah-u-Akbar) and the people said the same. The Prophetﷺ bowed and some of them bowed. Then The Prophetﷺ prostrated and they also prostrated. Then The Prophetﷺ stood for the second Rak`ah and those who had prayed the first Rak`ah left and guarded their brothers. The second party joined him and performed bowing and prostration with him. All the people were in prayer but they were guarding one another during the prayer.**(Sahih Bukhari:944-Sahih)**

-On the day of the Khandaq Hazrat Umar(R.A.) came, cursing the disbelievers of Quraish and said, "O Allah's Apostleﷺ! I have not offered the `Asr prayer and the sun has set." The Prophetﷺ replied, "By Allah! I too, have not offered the prayer yet. "The Prophetﷺ then went to Buthan, performed ablution and performed the `Asr prayer after the sun had set and then offered the Maghreb prayer after it."

(Sahih Bukhari:945-Sahih)

-(In Ghazwa Khaiber) The Prophetﷺ offered the Fajar prayer when it was still dark and rode(to Khaiber).

(Sahih Bukhari:947-Sahih)

CHAPTER-II

Charity(Sadaqah), Zakat, hajj
Compulsory and Supererogatory Fasting
Supererogatory Prayers (Nafal)
Tasbeeh, Tahajjud, Tahiyyat Al-Wudu, Tahiyyat Al-Masjid, Istikharah, Ishraq, Duha(Chaasht), Awwabeen, Eclipse(Kusoof), Istasqa and the Funeral Prayer
Supplications before Sleeping

Mu'adh bin Jabal(R.A.) said: Allah's Messengerﷺ, tell me of an action that will gain me **admittance to Paradise** and keep me far **away from Hell**.' Heﷺ said: 'You have asked for something great, but it is easy for the one for whom Allah makes it easy. **Worship Allah** and **do not associate** anything in worship with Him, **establish prayer**, **pay charity, fast Ramadan**, and **perform Hajj** to the House.' Then heﷺ said: 'Shall I not tell you of the **means of goodness**? **Fasting is a shield**, and **charity** extinguishes sin as water extinguishes fire, and a man's prayer in the middle of the night(**Tahajjud**). Then heﷺ said: 'Shall I not tell you of the **head of the matter**, and its pillar and pinnacle? (It is) **Jihad**.' Then heﷺ said: 'Shall I not tell you of the **basis of all that**?' I said: 'Yes.' Heﷺ took hold of his **tongue** then said: '**Restrain this**.' I said: 'O Prophetﷺ of Allah, will we be brought to account for what we say?' Heﷺ said: 'May your mother not found you, O Mu'adh! Are people thrown onto their faces in Hell for anything other than the harvest of their tongues?'**(Ibn Majah:3973-Sahih)**

Charity (Sadaqah), benefits and Who Deserves it

-And those who hoard gold and silver and spend it not in the way of Allah - give them tidings of a painful punishment. The Day when it will be heated in the fire of Hell and seared therewith will be their foreheads, their flanks, and their backs, [it will be said], "This is what you hoarded for yourselves, so taste what you used to hoard." **(At-Tawbah:34-35)**

-The example of those who spend their wealth in the way of Allah is like a seed [of grain] which grows seven spikes; in each spike is a hundred grains. And Allah multiplies [His reward] for whom He wills. And Allah is all-Encompassing and Knowing. **(Al-Baqarah:261)**

-Those who spend their wealth in the way of Allah and then do not follow up what they have spent with reminders [of it] or [other] injury will have their reward with their Lord, and there will be no fear concerning them, nor will they grieve. **(Al-Baqarah:262)**

-And the example of those who spend their wealth seeking means to the approval of Allah and assuring [reward for] themselves is like a garden on high ground which is hit by a downpour - so it yields its fruits in double. And [even] if it is not hit by a downpour, then a drizzle [is sufficient]. **(Al-Baqarah:265)**

-Do not spend except seeking the countenance of Allah. And whatever you spend of good - it will be fully repaid to you, and you will not be wronged. **(Al-Baqarah:272)**

-Indeed, the men who practice charity and the women who practice charity and [they who] have loaned Allah a goodly loan - it will be multiplied for them, and they will have a noble reward. **(Al-Hadid:18)**

-If somebody gives in charity something equal to a date from his honestly earned money ----for nothing

ascends to Allah except good---- then Allah will take it in His Right (Hand) and bring it up for its owner as anyone of you brings up a baby horse, till it becomes like a mountain. **(Sahih Bukhari:7430-Sahih)**

-O you who have believed, do not invalidate your charities with reminders or injury as does one who spends his wealth [only] to be seen by the people and does not believe in Allah and the Last Day. His example is like that of a [large] smooth stone upon which is dust and is hit by a downpour that leaves it bare. They are unable [to keep] anything of what they have earned. **(Al-Baqarah:264)**

-Discreet charity (Sadaqah) washes away Allah's anger. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2408-Sahih)**

-Charity (Sadaqah) cools down giver's grave and only righteous people will be under the shade of their charity (Sadaqah) on the day of the Judgement. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:906-Sahih)**

-When a man dies, his acts come to an end, but three, recurring charity, or knowledge (by which people) benefit, or a pious son, who prays for him. **(Sahih Muslim:4223-Sahih)**

-If any Muslim plants any plant and a human being or an animal eats of it, he will be rewarded as if he had given that much in charity. **(Sahih Bukhari:6012-Sahih)**

-Allah said, 'O son of Adam! Spend, and I shall spend on you. **(Sahih Bukhari:5352-Sahih hadith-Qudsi Hadith)**

-Who spend [in the cause of Allah] during ease and hardship and who restrain anger and who pardon the people - and Allah loves the doers of good. **(Aal-e-Imran:134)**

-[Blessed are] the patient, the true, the obedient, those who spend [in the way of Allah], and those who seek forgiveness before dawn. **(Aal-e-Imran:17)**

-A man's afflictions (wrong deeds) concerning his wife, children and neighbors are expiated by (his) prayers, charity, and enjoining good.' **(Sahih Bukhari:1435-Sahih)**

Who really deserves Charity (Sadaqah)?

-Whatever you spend of good is [to be] for parents and relatives and orphans and the needy and the traveler. **(Al-Baqarah:215)**

-The upper hand is better than the lower hand. Start giving first to dependents and the best object of charity is that which doesn't make a person poor. **(Sahih Bukhari:1427-Sahih)**

-If you disclose your charitable expenditures, they are good; but if you conceal them and give them to the poor, it is better for you, and He will remove from you some of your misdeeds [thereby]. **(Al-Baqarah:271)**

-[Charity is] for the poor who have been restricted for the cause of Allah, unable to move about in the land. They do not ask people persistently [or at all]. **(from Al-Baqarah:273)**

-Saad(R.A.) asked the Prophetﷺ: My mother passed away without making a will, now if I give charity(Sadaqah) on her behalf, will it be beneficial for her? the Prophetﷺ said: yes (but in the shape of providing water to people.) **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2615-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said, we (Sayyad) do not eat a thing which is given in charity. **(Sahih Bukhari:1491-Sahih)**

-It will surely prove so effective that if you have a debt as large as a huge mountain, Allah will surely pay it for you.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اكْفِنِىْ بِحَلَالِكَ عَنْ حَرَامِكَ
O Allah! Grant me enough of what You make lawful so that I may dispense with what You make unlawful,
وَاَغْنِنِىْ بِفَضْلِكَ عَمَّنْ سِوَاكَ ○
and enable me by Your Grace to dispense with all but You

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:266-Sahih)

Zakat(Compulsory); Consequences for not paying Zakat and benefits of paying Zakat

-And woe to those who associate others with Allah Those who do not give zakat, and in the Hereafter they are disbelievers. **(Fussilat:6 -7)**

-Whoever is made wealthy by Allah and does not pay the Zakat of his wealth, then on the Day of Resurrection his wealth will be made like a baldheaded poisonous male snake with two black spots over the eyes. The snake will encircle his neck and bite his jaws and say, 'I am your wealth, I am your treasure. **(Sahih Bukhari:1403-Sahih)**

-[true] righteousness is [in] one who believes in Allah, the Last Day, the angels, the Book, and the prophets(A.S.) and gives wealth, in spite of love for it, to relatives, orphans, the needy, the traveler, those who ask [for help], and for freeing slaves; [and who] establishes prayer and gives zakat. **(Al-Baqarah:177)**

-Certainly will the believers have succeeded. They who are during their prayer humbly submissive and they who turn away from ill speech and they who are observant of zakat. **(Al-Mu'minun:1-4)**

-Allah has made it obligatory on them to pay the Zakat which will be taken from the rich among them and given to the poor among them. **(Sahih Bukhari:1496-Sahih)**

-Zakat expenditures are only for the poor and for the needy and for those employed to collect [zakat] and for bringing hearts together [for Islam] and for freeing captives [or slaves] and for those in debt and for the cause of Allah and for the [stranded] traveler. **(At-Tawbah:60)**

Hajj

-And [due] to Allah from the people is a pilgrimage to the House - for whoever is able to find thereto a way. But whoever disbelieves - then indeed, Allah is free from need of the worlds. **(Aal-e-Imran:97)**

-Complete the pilgrimage and Umrah for Allah. But if prevented from proceeding then offer whatever sacrificial animals you can afford. And do not shave your heads until the sacrificial animal reaches its destination. But if any of you is ill or has a scalp ailment ˹requiring shaving˺, then compensate either by fasting, charity, or a sacrificial offering. In times of peace, you may combine the pilgrimage and Umrah then make the sacrificial offering you can afford. Whoever cannot afford that ˹offering˺, let them fast three days during pilgrimage and seven after returning ˹home˺—completing ten. These offerings are for those who do not live near the Sacred House. **(Al-Baqarah:196)**

-Umrah is an expiation for the sins committed (between it and the previous one). And the reward of Hajj Mabrur (accepted one) is nothing except Paradise. **(Sahih Bukhari:1773-Sahih)**

-Whoever performs Hajj for Allah's pleasure and does not have sexual relations with his wife, and does not do evil or sins then he will return (after Hajj free from all sins) as if he were born anew. **(Sahih Bukhari:1521-Sahih)**

Result of stopping people on Allah's Path

-Indeed, those who have disbelieved and avert [people] from the way of Allah and [from] al-Masjid al-Haram, which We made for the people - equal are the resident therein and one from outside; and [also] whoever intends [a deed] therein of deviation [in religion] or wrongdoing - We will make him taste of a painful punishment. **(Al-Hajj:25)**

Compulsory and Supererogatory Fasting

-O you who have believed, decreed upon you is fasting. **(Al Baqarah:183)**

-The Prophet ﷺ said that your Lord said, "Every (sinful) deed can be expiated; and the fast is for Me, so I will give the reward for it. **(Sahih Bukhari:7538-Sahih-Qudasi hadith)**

-So whoever among you is ill or on a journey [during them] - then an equal number of days [are to be made up]. And upon those who are able [to fast, but with hardship] - a ransom [as substitute] of feeding a poor person [each day]. **(Al Baqarah:184)**

-Fasting six days in the year is prohibited: three days of Tashreeq(11,12 and 13 Dhu-al-Hijjah), the day of Eid ul-Fitr, the day of Eid al-Adha, fasting especially on the Friday day. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:2398-Sahih Hadith)**

-He who observed the fast of Ramadan and then followed it with six (fasts) of Shawwal. it would be as if he fasted perpetually. **(Sahih Muslim:2758-Sahih)**

-It is not righteousness that you fast on a journey. **(Sahih Bukhari:1946-Sahih)**

-While traveling or at stay, The Prophet ﷺ never misses to fast the days of the white (nights): thirteenth (13th), fourteenth (14th) and fifteenth (15th) of the month. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:580-Sahih Hadith)**

-Messenger ﷺ of Allah never fasted any month more than Shaban. He ﷺ used to fast (all) of Shaban except a little. **(Sunnan An-Nisai:2180-Sahih)**

-Deeds are presented on Monday and Thursday, and I love that my deeds be presented while I am fasting. **(Al-Tirmidhi:747-Hasan) (Similar wording in Abu Dawud:2436-Sahih)**

-The Prophet ﷺ used to fast on Mondays and Thursdays. It was said:"O Messenger ﷺ of Allah, why

do you fast on Mondays and Thursdays?" Heﷺ said: "On Mondays and Thursdays Allah forgives every Muslim except two who have forsaken one another. He says: 'Leave these two until they reconcile.'"

(Ibn Majah:1740-Sahih)

-Fasting on the day of Arafa may atone for the sins of the preceding and the coming years, and I seek from Allah that fasting on the day of Ashura may atone for the sins of the preceding year. **(Sahih Muslim:2746-Sahih)**

Tasbeeh Prayer (Forgiveness of past sins)

-The Prophetﷺ said to al-Abbas ibn Abdul Muttalib (R.A.): Abbas(R.A.), my uncle, shall I not give you, shall I not present to you, shall I not donate to you, shall I not produce for you ten things? If you act upon them, Allah will forgive you your sins, first and last, old and new, involuntary and voluntary, small and great, secret and open.

These are the ten things:

1-You should pray four (4) Rak'ahs, reciting in each Surah Al-Fatihah and a surah.

2-When you finish the recitation of the first Rak'ah you should say fifteen (15) times while standing

سُبْحَنَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ○
Glory be to Allah", "Praise be to Allah", "There is no God but Allah", "Allah is most great

3-Then you should bow and say it ten (10) times while bowing after سُبْحَنَ رَبِّيَ الْعَظِيْمِ ○

4-Then you should raise your head after bowing and after ○سَمِعَ اللّٰهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهٗ say it ten (10) times.

5-Then you should kneel down in prostration and say it ten (10) times after○سُبْحٰنَ رَبِّيَ الْاَعْلٰى while prostrating yourself.

6-Then you should raise your head after prostration and say it ten (10) times.

7-Then you should prostrate yourself and say it ten (10) times.

8-Then you should raise your head after prostrating and say it ten (10) times in every Rak'ah.

9-You should do that in four (4) Rak'ahs.

10-If you can observe it once daily, do so; if not, then once weekly; if not, then once a month; if not, then once a year; if not, then once in your lifetime.

(Ibn Majah:1387-Sahih)

This prayer has a total of three hundred (300) counts of Tasbeeh.

Istikhara Prayer (to seek Allah's guidance)

-The Prophetﷺ used to teach us the way of doing Istikhara (Istikhara means to ask Allah to guide one to the right sort of action concerning any job or a deed), in all matters as heﷺ taught us the Surahs of the Qur'an. Heﷺ said, "If anyone of you thinks of doing any job he should offer a two Rak`ah prayer other than the compulsory ones and say (after the prayer):

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْٓ اَسْتَخِیْرُكَ بِعِلْمِكَ وَاَسْتَقْدِرُكَ بِقُدْرَتِكَ

O Allah! I ask guidance from Your knowledge, And Power from Your Might

وَاَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ فَضْلِكَ الْعَظِيْمِ ○ فَاِنَّكَ تَقْدِرُ وَلَآ

and I ask for Your great blessings. You are capable and I am not.

اَقْدِرُ وَتَعْلَمُ وَلَآ اَعْلَمُ وَاَنْتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوْبِ ○

You know and I do not and You know the unseen.

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ اَنَّ هٰذَا الْاَمْرَ خَيْرٌ لِّيْ فِيْ دِيْنِيْ

O Allah! If You know that ***this job*** is good for my religion

وَمَعَاشِيْ وَعَاقِبَةِ اَمْرِيْ وَآجِلِهٖ فَاقْدُرْهُ لِيْ وَيَسِّرْهُ لِيْ

and my subsistence and in my Hereafter--(or said: If it is better for my present and later needs)--

ثُمَّ بَارِكْ لِيْ فِيْهِ، وَاِنْ كُنْتَ تَعْلَمُ اَنَّ هٰذَا الْاَمْرَ شَرٌّ

Then You ordain it for me and make it easy for me to get, And then bless me in it, and if You know that ***this job*** is harmful to me

لِّيْ فِيْ دِيْنِيْ وَمَعَاشِيْ وَعَاقِبَةِ اَمْرِيْ وَآجِلِهِ فَاصْرِفْهُ
In my religion and subsistence and in the Hereafter--(or said: If it is worse for my present and later needs)--
عَنِّيْ وَاصْرِفْنِيْ عَنْهُ، وَاقْدُرْ لِيَ الْخَيْرَ حَيْثُ كَانَ ثُمَّ
And ordain for me whatever is good for me, Then keep it away from me and let me be away from it.
رَضِّنِيْ بِهِ ○
And make me satisfied with it.

Allah's Messenger ﷺ said, replace ***<u>this job</u>*** with the intention for which guidance is sought. **(Sahih Bukhari:1166-Sahih)**

<u>Tahiyyat Al-Masjid</u>

-When any one of you enters the mosque, he should pray two Rak'ah before sitting down.

(Sahih Bukhari:444-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:1654-Sahih)

-The Prophet ﷺ was delivering the sermon on Friday a person came there, and The Prophet ﷺ said to him: So and so, have you prayed (two Rak'ahs)? He said: No. He (the Holy Prophet ﷺ) said: Then stand and pray.

(Sahih Muslim:2024-Sahih)

<u>Salah-e-Kusoof (Eclipse Prayer)</u>

-The Prophet ﷺ recited (the Qur'an) aloud during the eclipse prayer and when he ﷺ had finished the eclipse prayer he ﷺ said the Takbir and bowed. When He ﷺ stood straight from bowing He ﷺ would say "سَمِعَ اللّٰهُ لِمَنْ حَمِدَهٗ رَبَّنَا وَلَكَ الْحَمْدُ" And He ﷺ would again start reciting. In the eclipse prayer there are four bowing and four prostrations in two Rak`ah.

(Sahih Bukhari:1065,1066-Sahih)

Ishraaq Prayer (time starts approximately 15 minutes after sunrise-last till Chasht Prayer time)

-The Prophetﷺ said: Whoever prays Fajar in congregation, then sits remembering Allah until the sun has risen, then he prays two Rak'ah, then for him is the reward like that of a Hajj and Umrah; 'Complete, complete and complete. **(Silsila-e-Sahiha:3403-Sahih)**

Chaasht/Forenoon Prayer time starts two hours after Sunrise–lasts till start of Dhuhar Prayer time)

-Narrated Abu Huraira(R.A.):My friend (Allah's Messengerﷺ) advised me to observe three things: (1) to fast three days a month; (2) to pray two Rak`ah of Duha prayer (forenoon prayer); and (3) to pray witr before sleeping. **(Sahih Bukhari:1981-Sahih)**

-In the year of Conquest of Mecca the Prophetﷺ offered eight Rak`ah of Chasht(Dhuha) prayer. **(Sahih Bukhari:6158-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ prayed four Rak'ahs (Forenoon/Chasht Prayer), but sometimes more as heﷺ pleased.

(Sahih Muslim:1665-Sahih)

-The prayer (of forenoon, 2,4, 8 or 12 Rak'ah is) of those who are penitent, is observed when your weaned camels feel the heat of the sun. **(Sahih Muslim:1746-Sahih)**

-Only a repenting one always offers Chasht Prayer and this is the prayer for ever repenting ones.

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:1994-Sahih)

-Whoever prays Duha with twelve Rak'ah, Allah will build for him a palace of gold in Paradise.

(Ibn Majah:473-Da'if)(Trimdhi:1380-Da'if)

Aw'wabeen / evening prayer (just after Maghreb)

-The Prophetﷺ said: "Whoever prays six Rak'ah after Al-Maghreb, and he does not speak about anything between them, then they will be counted for him as twelve years of worship."**(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:435-Da'if)**

Supplications before sleeping and after waking up

Bed Time Supplications

-The Prophetﷺ said, "When anyone of you go to bed, he should shake out his bed with the inside of his waist sheet, for he does not know what (harmful insect, snake, some animal or Jinn) has come on to it after him, and then he should say:

بِاسْمِكَ رَبِّ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي وَبِكَ أَرْفَعُهُ
In Your Name, my Lord, I lay my side down, and in Your Name I raise it.
إِنْ أَمْسَكْتَ نَفْسِي فَارْحَمْهَا وَإِنْ أَرْسَلْتَهَا
And if You take my soul, then have mercy upon it, and if You release it,
فَاحْفَظْهَا بِمَا تَحْفَظُ بِهِ عِبَادَكَ الصَّالِحِينَ ○
then protect it with that which You protect Your righteous worshipers.

(Sahih Bukhari:6320-Sahih)

بِسْمِ اللهِ وَضَعْتُ جَنْبِي اللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِي ذَنْبِي وَأَخْسِئْ
in the name of Allah, I have laid down my side for Allah. O Allah! forgive me my sin,
شَيْطَانِي وَفُكَّ رِهَانِي وَاجْعَلْنِي فِي النَّدِيِّ الْأَعْلٰى ○
drive away my satan, free me from my responsibility, and place me in the highest assembly.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:5054-Sahih)

-When Allah's Apostleﷺ went to bed, heﷺ used to sleep on his right side and then say this. Whoever recites these words (before going to bed) and dies the same night, he will die on the Islamic religion (as a Muslim):

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَسْلَمْتُ نَفْسِىْ اِلَيْكَ وَوَجَّهْتُ وَجْهِىْ
O Allah, verily, I submit myself to You, and I turn my face to You,
اِلَيْكَ وَفَوَّضْتُ اَمْرِىْ اِلَيْكَ وَاَلْجَأْتُ ظَهْرِىْ اِلَيْكَ
and I entrust my affair to You, hoping in You and fearing in You.
رَغْبَةً وَّرَهْبَةً اِلَيْكَ لَا مَلْجَاَ وَلَا مَنْجَا مِنْكَ اِلَّا اِلَيْكَ
And I lay myself down depending upon You, there is no refuge
اٰمَنْتُ بِكِتَابِكَ الَّذِىْ اَنْزَلْتَ وَنَبِيِّكَ الَّذِىْ اَرْسَلْتَ
[nor escape] from You except to You. I believe in Your Book which You have revealed, and in Your Prophetﷺ whom You have sent.

(Sahih Bukhari:6315,7488-Sahih)

<u>Recite last three Surahs of Qur'an thrice in sequence</u>

-Whenever The Prophetﷺ went to bed every night, heﷺ used to cup his hands together and blow over it after reciting Surat Al-Ikhlas, Surat Al-Falaq and Surat An-Nas, and then rub his hands over whatever parts of his body heﷺ was able to rub, starting with his head, face and front of his body. Heﷺ used to do that three times. **(Sahih Bukhari:5017-Sahih)**

Last two verses of Surah Al-Baqarah (The Cow)

The Prophet ﷺ said, "If somebody recited the last two Verses of Surat Al-Baqara at night, that will be sufficient for him." **(Sahih Bukhari:5009-Sahih)**

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○
بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○
اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَّبِّهٖ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ؕ
The Messenger ﷺ has believed in what was revealed to him from his Lord, and [so have] the believers.
كُلٌّ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلٰٓئِكَتِهٖ وَكُتُبِهٖ وَرُسُلِهٖ ۣ
All of them have believed in Allah and His angels and His books and His messengers(A.S.),
لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِّنْ رُّسُلِهٖ ۣ وَقَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا
[saying], "We make no distinction between any of His messengers(A.S.)." And they say, "We hear
وَاَطَعْنَا ۤ غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ (285)
and we obey. [We seek] Your forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the [final] destination".
لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ؕ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ
Allah does not charge a soul except [with that within] its capacity. It will have [the consequence of] what [good] it has

وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ۗ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَا إِنْ نَّسِيْنَا أَوْ
gained, and it will bear [the consequence of] what [evil] it has earned. "Our Lord, do not impose blame upon us if we have
أَخْطَأْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَا إِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهُ عَلَى
forgotten or erred. Our Lord, and lay not upon us a burden like that which You laid upon those before us.
الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهٖ ۚ
Our Lord, and burden us not with that which we have no ability to bear.
وَاعْفُ عَنَّا وقفة وَاغْفِرْ لَنَا وقفة وَارْحَمْنَا وقفة أَنْتَ مَوْلٰنَا
And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy upon us. You are our protector,
فَانْصُرْنَا عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكٰفِرِيْنَ (286)
so give us victory over the disbelieving people.**(Al-Baqarah:285-286)**

Recite Ayah al Kursi once

-Recite the Verse of "Al-Kursi" (2:255) at bed time and a guardian from Allah will be guarding you, and satan will not approach you till dawn. **(Sahih Bukhari:3275-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: There are two qualities or characteristics which will not be returned by any Muslim without his entering Paradise. While they are easy, those who act upon them are few. One should say this, ten times after every prayer and when he goes to bed, he should say:

33 counts	33 counts	34 counts
سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ ○	اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ○	اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ○
Allah is Exalted (Pure)	(All) praise is (due) to Allah	Allah is the greatest

The people asked: Messenger ﷺ of Allah! How is it that while they are easy, those who act upon them are few? He ﷺ replied: The Devil comes to one of you when he goes to bed and he makes him sleep, before he utters them, and he comes to him while he is engaged in prayer and calls a need to his mind before he utters them. **(An-Nasa'i:1349-Sahih) (Sunan Abi Dawud:5065-Sahih)**

-Hazrat Ali(R.A.) said: Ever since I heard this (above mentioned Tasbeeh) from Allah's Apostle ﷺ, I never abandoned it. It was said to him, Not even in the night of Siffin (battle of Siffin)? He(R.A.) said: Yes, not even in the night of Siffin. **(Sahih Muslim:6917-Sahih)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ بِاسْمِكَ اَمُوْتُ وَاَحْيَا ○
With Your Name, O Allah, I die and return to life

(Al-Bukhari:6314,6325-Sahih)

Supplication just after waking up

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْٓ اَحْيَانَا بَعْدَ مَا اَمَاتَنَا وَاِلَيْهِ النُّشُوْرُ
All praise belongs to Allah Who has restored us back to life after causing us to die; and to Him shall we return

(Sahih Bukhari:6314,6325-Sahih)

Tahajjud (late night's Prayer)
what to do before, during and after

What is Tahajjud Prayer and its benefits?

-And from [part of] the night, pray with it as additional [worship] for you; it is expected that your Lord will resurrect you to a praised station. **(Al Isra:79)**

-And during the night prostrate to Him and exalt Him a long [part of the] night. **(Al Insan:26)**

-The Prophetﷺ as saying: Our Lord who is blessed and exalted descends every night to the lowest heaven when the last one-third of the night remains, and says: Who supplicated Me so that I may answer him? Who asks of Me so that I may give to him? Who asks My forgiveness so that I may forgive him?**(Sahih Bukhari:1145-Sahih)**

- The best prayer of a person is the one which he offers at home, except the compulsory (congregational) prayer. **(Sahih Bukhari:6113-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said:O`Abdullah(R.A.)! Do not be like so and so who used to pray at night and then stopped offering the night prayer."**(Sahih Bukhari:1152-Sahih)**

-Whenever the Prophetﷺ got up for Tahajjud prayer heﷺ used to clean his mouth (and teeth) with Siwak. **(Sahih Bukhari:1136-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ never exceeded eleven Rak`ah in Ramadan or in other months; heﷺ used to offer four Rak`ah-- do not ask me about their beauty and length, then four Rak`ah, do not ask me about their beauty and length, and then three Rak`ah.**(Sahih Bukhari:1147-Sahih)**

-The most beloved fasting to Allah was the fasting of (the Prophet) David (A.S.) who used to fast on alternate days. And the most beloved prayer to Allah was the prayer of David who used to sleep for (the first) half of the night and pray for 1/3 of it and (again) sleep for a sixth of it.

(Sahih Bukhari:3420-Sahih)

- The Prophet ﷺ said disapprovingly: Do (good) deeds which is within your capacity as Allah never gets tired of giving rewards till you get tired of doing good deeds."

(Sahih Bukhari:1827-Sahih)

-The Prophet ﷺ said, "satan puts three knots at the back of the head of any of you if he is asleep. On every knot he reads and exhales the following words, 'The night is long, so stay asleep.' When one wakes up and remembers Allah, one knot is undone; and when one performs ablution, the second knot is undone, and when one prays the third knot is undone and one gets up energetic with a good heart in the morning; otherwise one gets up lazy and with a mischievous heart."**(Sahih Bukhari:1142-Sahih)**

-Anyone who is stingy in spending money, afraid of fighting with the enemy and afraid to wake up at night for prayer, then he should excessively say these words.

سُبْحَانَ اللّٰهِ وَالْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ وَلَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَاللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ○
Glory is to Allah, and all the praise is to Allah, and 'None has the right to be worshiped but Allah, and Allah is the greatest

(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:2714-Sahih Hadith)

The Prophet's ﷺ way of offering Tahajjud

Before Tahajjud (late night) Prayer

-When it was the last third of the night (or part of it), the Prophet ﷺ got up, looked towards the sky and recited last eleven (11) Verses (190 to 200 of Aal-e-Imran), then He ﷺ got up and performed the ablution, brushed his teeth and offered eleven Rak`ah.

(Extract from Sahih Bukhari:4570-Sahih and Sahih Bukhari:7452-Sahih)

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○
بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○
اِنَّ فِیْ خَلْقِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَاخْتِلَافِ الَّیْلِ وَالنَّهَارِ
Indeed, in the creation of the heavens and the earth and the alternation of the night and the day are signs for those of understanding.
لَاٰیٰتٍ لِّاُولِی الْاَلْبَابِ ۚۙ (190) الَّذِیْنَ یَذْكُرُوْنَ اللّٰهَ قِیٰمًا وَّقُعُوْدًا
understanding. Who remember Allah while standing or sitting
وَّعَلٰی جُنُوْبِهِمْ وَیَتَفَكَّرُوْنَ فِیْ خَلْقِ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۚ
or [lying] on their sides and give thought to the creation of the heavens and the earth, [saying], "Our Lord, You did not create
رَبَّنَا مَا خَلَقْتَ هٰذَا بَاطِلًا ۚ سُبْحٰنَكَ فَقِنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ (191)
this aimlessly; exalted are You [above such a thing]; then protect us from the punishment of the Fire.
رَبَّنَاۤ اِنَّكَ مَنْ تُدْخِلِ النَّارَ فَقَدْ اَخْزَیْتَهٗ ؕ وَمَا لِلظّٰلِمِیْنَ مِنْ
Our Lord, indeed whoever You admit to the Fire - You have disgraced him, and for the wrongdoers there are no.

اَنصَارٍ (192) رَبَّنَآ اِنَّنَا سَمِعۡنَا مُنَادِيًا يُّنَادِىۡ لِلۡاِيۡمَانِ اَنۡ اٰمِنُوۡا
Helpers. Our Lord, indeed we have heard a caller calling to faith, [saying], 'Believe in your Lord,' and we have believed.
بِرَبِّكُمۡ فَاٰمَنَّا ۖ رَبَّنَا فَاغۡفِرۡ لَنَا ذُنُوۡبَنَا وَكَفِّرۡ عَنَّا
Our Lord, so forgive us our sins and remove from us our
سَيِّاٰتِنَا وَتَوَفَّنَا مَعَ الۡاَبۡرَارِ (193) رَبَّنَا وَاٰتِنَا مَا وَعَدتَّنَا عَلٰى
misdeeds and cause us to die with the righteous. Our Lord, and grant us what You promised us through
رُسُلِكَ وَلَا تُخۡزِنَا يَوۡمَ الۡقِيٰمَةِ ؕ اِنَّكَ لَا تُخۡلِفُ الۡمِيۡعَادَ (194)
Your messengers and do not disgrace us on the Day of Resurrection. Indeed, You do not fail in [Your] promise."
فَاسۡتَجَابَ لَهُمۡ رَبُّهُمۡ اَنِّىۡ لَاۤ اُضِيۡعُ عَمَلَ عَامِلٍ مِّنۡكُمۡ
And their Lord responded to them, "Never will I allow to be lost the work of [any] worker among you,
مِّنۡ ذَكَرٍ اَوۡ اُنۡثٰى ۚ بَعۡضُكُمۡ مِّنۡۢ بَعۡضٍ ۚ فَالَّذِيۡنَ هَاجَرُوۡا
whether male or female; you are of one another. So those who
وَاُخۡرِجُوۡا مِنۡ دِيَارِهِمۡ وَاُوۡذُوۡا فِىۡ سَبِيۡلِىۡ وَقٰتَلُوۡا وَقُتِلُوۡا
emigrated or were evicted from their homes or were harmed in
لَاُكَفِّرَنَّ عَنۡهُمۡ سَيِّاٰتِهِمۡ وَلَاُدۡخِلَنَّهُمۡ جَنّٰتٍ تَجۡرِىۡ مِنۡ
My cause or fought or were killed - I will surely remove from them their misdeeds, and I will surely admit them to gardens
تَحۡتِهَا الۡاَنۡهٰرُ ۚ ثَوَابًا مِّنۡ عِنۡدِ اللّٰهِ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عِنۡدَهٗ حُسۡنُ الثَّوَابِ (195)
beneath which rivers flow as reward from Allah, and Allah has with Him the best reward".

لَا يَغُرَّنَّكَ تَقَلُّبُ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا فِي الْبِلَادِ ط (196) مَتَاعٌ قَلِيْلٌ قف

Be not deceived by the [uninhibited] movement of the disbelievers throughout the land. [It is but] a small enjoyment;

ثُمَّ مَاْوٰىهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ ط وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ (197) لٰكِنِ الَّذِيْنَ اتَّقَوْا

then their [final] refuge is Hell, and wretched is the resting place. But those who feared their Lord

رَبَّهُمْ لَهُمْ جَنّٰتٌ تَجْرِيْ مِنْ تَحْتِهَا الْاَنْهٰرُ خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا

will have gardens beneath which rivers flow, abiding eternally

نُزُلًا مِّنْ عِنْدِ اللّٰهِ ط وَمَا عِنْدَ اللّٰهِ خَيْرٌ لِّلْاَبْرَارِ (198) وَاِنَّ مِنْ اَهْلِ

therein, as accommodation from Allah . And that which is with Allah is best for the righteous. And indeed, among the People

الْكِتٰبِ لَمَنْ يُّؤْمِنُ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْكُمْ وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْهِمْ

of the Scripture are those who believe in Allah and what was revealed to you and what was revealed to them,

خٰشِعِيْنَ لِلّٰهِ لا لَا يَشْتَرُوْنَ بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ ثَمَنًا قَلِيْلًا ط اُولٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ

[being] humbly submissive to Allah . They do not exchange the verses of Allah for a small price. Those will have

اَجْرُهُمْ عِنْدَ رَبِّهِمْ ط اِنَّ اللّٰهَ سَرِيْعُ الْحِسَابِ (199) يٰٓاَيُّهَا الَّذِيْنَ

their reward with their Lord. Indeed, Allah is swift in account.

اٰمَنُوا اصْبِرُوْا وَصَابِرُوْا وَرَابِطُوْا قف وَاتَّقُوا اللّٰهَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُوْنَ ع

O you who have believed, persevere and endure and remain stationed and fear Allah that you may be successful.

(Al-e-Imran:190-200)

اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ الْحَمْدُ اَنْتَ رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ

O Allah: All the Praises are for You: You are the Lord of the Heavens and the Earth.

لَكَ الْحَمْدُ اَنْتَ قَيِّمُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ وَمَنْ فِيْهِنَّ

All the Praises are for You; You are the Maintainer of the Heaven and the Earth and whatever is in them.

لَكَ الْحَمْدُ اَنْتَ نُوْرُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ قَوْلُكَ الْحَقُّ

All the Praises are for You; You are the Light of the Heavens and the Earth. Your Word is the Truth,

وَوَعْدُكَ الْحَقُّ، وَلِقَاؤُكَ حَقٌّ، وَالْجَنَّةُ حَقٌّ، وَالنَّارُ حَقٌّ

and Your Promise is the Truth, and the Meeting with You is the Truth, and Paradise is the Truth, and the (Hell) Fire is the Truth,

وَالسَّاعَةُ حَقٌّ، اَللّٰهُمَّ لَكَ اَسْلَمْتُ، وَبِكَ اٰمَنْتُ،

and the Hour is the Truth. O Allah! I surrender myself to You, and I believe in You

وَعَلَيْكَ تَوَكَّلْتُ، وَاِلَيْكَ اَنَبْتُ، وَبِكَ خَاصَمْتُ،

and I depend upon You, and I repent to You and with You (Your evidences) I stand against my opponents,

وَاِلَيْكَ حَاكَمْتُ، فَاغْفِرْلِيْ مَا قَدَّمْتُ وَمَا اَخَّرْتُ،

and to you I leave the judgment (for those who refuse my message). O Allah! Forgive me my sins that I did in the past or will do in the future,

وَاَسْرَرْتُ وَاَعْلَنْتُ، اَنْتَ اِلٰهِيْ لَآ اِلٰهَ لِيْ غَيْرُكَ ○

and also the sins I did in secret or in public. You are my only God (Whom I worship) and there is no other God for me (i.e. I worship none but You). **(Sahih Bukhari:7385-Sahih)**

Before Tahajjud (late night) Prayer

-The Prophetﷺ commenced the prayer when heﷺ got up at night:

اَللّٰهُمَّ رَبَّ جِبْرَائِيْلَ وَمِيكَائِيْلَ وَاِسْرَافِيْلَ فَاطِرَ
O Allah, Lord of Gabriel(A.S.), Mika'il(A.S.), and Israfil(A.S.); Originator
السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ، عَالِمَ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ اَنْتَ
of the heavens and the earth, [and] Knower of the hidden and the seen;
تَحْكُمُ بَيْنَ عِبَادِكَ فِيْمَا كَانُوْا فِيْهِ يَخْتَلِفُوْنَ اهْدِنِيْ لِمَا
You judge between Your slaves concerning that which they used to differ, guide me through
اخْتُلِفَ فِيْهِ مِنَ الْحَقِّ بِاِذْنِكَ اِنَّكَ تَهْدِيْ مَنْ تَشَآءُ
that which there has been difference concerning the truth,
اِلٰى صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيْمٍ ○
verily, You are upon a straight path

(Sahih Muslim:1811-Sahih)

During Tahajjud after Takbeer e Tahreema

-When The Prophetﷺ got up to pray at night (for Tahajjud) heﷺ said the takbeer and then recited:

سُبْحَانَكَ اللّٰهُمَّ وَبِحَمْدِكَ وَتَبَارَكَ اسْمُكَ
اے اللہ! تیری ذات پاک ہے، ہم تیری حمد و ثنا بیان کرتے ہیں، تیرا نام بابرکت
وَتَعَالٰى جَدُّكَ وَلَآ اِلٰهَ غَيْرُكَ ط
اور تیری ذات بلند و بالا ہے، تیرے علاوہ کوئی معبود برحق نہیں

Thrice	لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ○
	There is no God but Allah.
Thrice	اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ كَبِيْرًا ○
	Allah is altogether great.

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ
I seek refuge in Allah, All-Hearing and All-Knowing from the
الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ مِنْ هَمْزِهٖ وَنَفْخِهٖ وَنَفْثِهٖ ○
accursed satan, from his evil suggestion (hamz), from his puffing up (nafkh), and from his spitting (nafth).

Then recite Qur'an (after reciting Bismillah and Surah Fatihah).**(Sunan Abu Dawud:775-Sahih)**

Supplications after Tahajjud Prayer

وَقُلْ رَّبِّ اَدْخِلْنِيْ مُدْخَلَ صِدْقٍ وَّاَخْرِجْنِيْ مُخْرَجَ
And say, "My Lord, cause me to enter a sound entrance and to
صِدْقٍ وَّاجْعَلْ لِّيْ مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ سُلْطٰنًا نَّصِيْرًا (80) وَقُلْ
exit a sound exit and grant me from Yourself a supporting authority." And say,
جَآءَ الْحَقُّ وَزَهَقَ الْبَاطِلُ ۚ اِنَّ الْبَاطِلَ كَانَ زَهُوْقًا (81)
"Truth has come, and falsehood has departed. Indeed is falsehood, [by nature], ever bound to depart."

(Al-Isra:80-81)

Funeral Prayer (Before or after burying the deceased)

Supplication during Funeral Prayer

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِحَيِّنَا وَمَيِّتِنَا وَشَاهِدِنَا وَغَآئِبِنَا
O Allah, forgive our living and our dead, those who are present and those who are absent,
وَصَغِيْرِنَا وَكَبِيْرِنَا وَذَكَرِنَا وَاُنْثَانَا ○
our young and our old, our males and our females.
اَللّٰهُمَّ مَنْ اَحْيَيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَاَحْيِهٖ عَلَى الْاِسْلَامِ
O Allah, whomever of us You cause to live, let him live in Islam
وَمَنْ تَوَفَّيْتَهُ مِنَّا فَتَوَفَّهٗ عَلَى الْاِيْمَانِ ○
and whomever of us You cause to die, let him die in (a state of) faith.
اَللّٰهُمَّ لَا تَحْرِمْنَا اَجْرَهٗ وَلَا تُضِلَّنَا بَعْدَهٗ ○
O Allah, do not deprive us of his reward, and do not let us go astray after him]

-The Prophet ﷺ offered the funeral prayer of As-Hama An-Najash and said four Takbir. **(Sahih Bukhari:1334-Sahih)**

-He who offered prayer for the dead, for him is the reward of one qirat, and he who attended its burial, he would have two qirats as his reward. And qirat is equivalent to Uhud. **(Sahih Muslim:2196-Sahih)**

-And do not pray [the funeral prayer, O Muhammad ﷺ], over any of them (hypocrites) who has died, ever, or stand at his grave. Indeed, they disbelieved in Allah and His Messenger ﷺ and died while they were defiantly disobedient. **(At-Tawbah:84)**

Supplication for forgiveness of deceased (Forefathers, Parents, Near & Dear Ones)

-And your Lord has decreed that you not worship except Him, and to parents, good treatment. Whether one or both of them reach old age [while] with you, say not to them [so much as], "uff," and do not repel them but speak to them a noble word. **(Al-Isra:23)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَهٗ وَارْحَمْهُ وَعَافِهٖ وَاعْفُ عَنْهُ وَاَكْرِمْ
O Allah! forgive him, have mercy upon him, give him peace and absolve him.
نُزُلَهٗ وَوَسِّعْ مُدْخَلَهٗ وَاغْسِلْهُ بِالْمَاءِ وَالثَّلْجِ وَالْبَرَدِ
Receive him with honour and make his grave spacious; wash him with water, snow and hail.
وَنَقِّهٖ مِنَ الْخَطَايَا كَمَا نَقَّيْتَ الثَّوْبَ الْاَبْيَضَ مِنَ
And cleanse him from faults as Thou wouldst cleanse a white garment
الدَّنَسِ وَاَبْدِلْهُ دَارًا خَيْرًا مِّنْ دَارِهٖ وَاَهْلاً خَيْرًا مِّنْ
from impurity. Requite him with an abode more excellent than his abode,
اَهْلِهٖ وَزَوْجًا خَيْرًا مِّنْ زَوْجِهٖ وَاَدْخِلْهُ الْجَنَّةَ وَاَعِذْهُ
with a family better than his family, and with a mate better than his mate. Admit him to the Garden,
مِنْ عَذَابِ الْقَبْرِ وَمِنْ عَذَابِ النَّارِ ○
and protect him from the torment of the grave and the torment of the Fire.

(Sahih Muslim:2232-Sahih)

Istasqa Prayer (For seeking Rain from Allah)

-The Prophetﷺ took the people out (to an open place of prayer) and prayed for rain. He led them in two rak'ahs of prayer in the course of which he recited from the Quran in a loud voice. He turned around his cloak (from right to left and vise versa) and raised his hands, prayed for rain and faced the Qiblah. **(Sunan Abu Dawud:1161-Sahih Hadith)**

-The Prophetﷺ used to make supplication for rain in this manner. Heﷺ spread his hands keeping the inner side (of hands) towards the earth (but not lifting them above his head), so I witnessed the whiteness of his armpits.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:1168,1171-Sahih Hadith)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اسْقِنَا غَيْثًا مُغِيْثًا

O Allah! give us rain which will replenish us, abundant, fertilising

مَرِيْئًا مَرِيْعًا نَافِعًا غَيْرَ ضَارٍّ عَاجِلًا غَيْرَ آجِلٍ ○

and profitable, not injurious, granting it now without delay.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:1169-Sahih) (Ibn-e-Majah:1269-Sahih)

Supplication to stop torrential / destructive Rain

اَللّٰهُمَّ حَوَالَيْنَا وَلَا عَلَيْنَا ○ اَللّٰهُمَّ عَلَى الْاِكَامِ

O Allah! Round about us and not on us. O Allah! On the

وَالْجِبَالِ وَالظِّرَابِ وَالْاَوْدِيَةِ وَمَنَابِتِ الشَّجَرِ ○

plateaus, on the mountains, on the hills, in the valleys and on the places where trees grow.

(Sahih Bukhari:1013-Sahih)

CHAPTER-III

Manners for Repentance(Tawba) Seeking Forgiveness(Astakhfar) Recitation of Qur'an(Tilawa't) and and the Remembrance of Allah (Dhikr)

Except for those **who repent and correct themselves and make evident [what they concealed]**. Those - I will accept their repentance, and I am the Accepting of repentance, the Merciful.
(Al-Baqarah:160)

And upon Allah is the direction of the [right] way, and among the various paths are those deviating. And if He willed, He could have guided you all. **(An-Nahl:9)**

Allah takes the souls at the time of their death, and those that do not die [He takes] during their sleep. Then He keeps those for which He has decreed death and releases the others for a specified term. Indeed, in that are signs for a people who give thought. **(Az-Zumar:42)**

What is Repentance(Tawba) and asking forgiveness? Why to do it? Is it even accepted?

Tawbah: Repentance on past sins & Promise with Allah to abolish the same

When Repentance(Tawba) is not accepted?

-Indeed, those who reject the message after their belief and then increase in disbelief - never will their [claimed] repentance be accepted, and they are the ones astray. **(Aal-e-Imran:90)**

-So that Day, their excuse will not benefit those who wronged, nor will they be asked to appease [Allah].**(Ar Rum:57)**

-Allah, the Exalted and Glorious, stretches out His Hand during the night so that the people may repent for the fault committed from dawn till dusk and He stretches out His Hand during the day so that the people may repent for the fault committed from dusk to dawn. (He would accept repentance) before the sun rises in the west (appearance of Dajjal Antichrist). **(Sahih Muslim:6989-Sahih)**

-Indeed Allah accepts the repentance of a slave as long as (his soul does not reach his throat).

(Sahih Trimdhi:3537-Hasan)

-The repentance accepted by Allah is only for those who do wrong in ignorance [or carelessness] and then repent soon after. It is those to whom Allah will turn in forgiveness, and Allah is ever Knowing and Wise. But repentance is not [accepted] of those who [continue to] do evil deeds up until, when death comes to one of them, he says, "Indeed, I have repented now," or of those who die while they are disbelievers. For them We have prepared a painful punishment. **(An-Nisa:17-18)**

-Whoever consumes liquor, Salah is not accepted

from him for forty days. If he repents, then Allah will accept his repentance. If he returns to it, then Allah will not accept his Salah for forty days. If he repents, then Allah will accept his repentance. If he returns to it, then Allah will not accept his Salah for forty days. If he repents, then Allah will accept his repentance. If he returns to it a fourth time, Allah will not accept his Salah for forty days, and if he were to repent, Allah would not accept his repentance, and he will be given to drink from the river of Al-Khabal. A river of the pus from the inhabitants of the Fire. **(Trimdhi:1862-Hasan Sahih)**

There are three types of cruelty:

(1) Allah will not forgive cruelty of wrongdoer who associated (Shirk) with him.

(2) He will forgive cruelty of wrongdoer, which is between Allah and his servant (the wrongdoer).

(3) One cruelty will not be forgiven, that is cruelty of human with each other. Allah will bring some punishment (retaliation in kind) to some (wrongdoer) people by virtue of some (oppressed).

(Silsilah-e-Sahiha:1927-Sahih)

-Undoubtedly, Allah does not accept repentance of that person, who, after accepting Islam, turns to some other religion and becomes non-Muslim. **(Silsilah-e-Sahiha:2545-Sahih)**

<u>How Repentance(Tawba) is accepted?</u>

-Before Allah created the creations, He wrote a Book (wherein He has written): "My Mercy has preceded my Anger.' And that is written with Him over the Throne.

(Sahih Bukhari:7554-Sahih)

-"To Allah ." He has decreed upon Himself mercy.

(Al-An’am:12)

-Then exalt [Him] with praise of your Lord and ask forgiveness of Him. Indeed, He is ever Accepting of repentance. **(An-Nasr:3)**

-But indeed, I am the Perpetual Forgiver of whoever repents and believes and does righteousness and then continues in guidance. **(Ta'Ha:82)**

-Say [O Muhammadﷺ],"O My servants who have transgressed against themselves [by sinning], do not despair of the mercy of Allah. Indeed, Allah forgives all sins. Indeed, it is He who is the Forgiving, the Merciful."**(Az-Zumar:53)**

-Turn to Allah in repentance, all of you, O believers, that you might succeed. **(An-Nur:31)**

-Then Adam (A.S.) received from his Lord [some] words, and He accepted his repentance. Indeed, it is He who is the Accepting of repentance, the Merciful. **(Al-Baqarah:37)**

-Indeed, Allah loves those who are constantly repentant and loves those who purify themselves. **(Al-Baqarah:222)**

-Allah wants to accept your repentance, but those who follow [their] passions want you to digress [into] a great deviation. **(An-Nisa:27)**

-O you who have believed, repent to Allah with sincere repentance. Perhaps your Lord will remove from you your misdeeds and admit you into gardens beneath which rivers flow. **(from At-Tahrim:8)**

-The Prophetﷺ said, Amongst the men of Bani Israel there was a man who had murdered ninety-nine persons. Then he set out asking (whether his repentance could be accepted or not). He came upon a

monk and asked him if his repentance could be accepted. The monk replied in the negative and so the man killed him. He kept on asking till a man advised to go to such and such village. (So he left for it) but death overtook him on the way. While dying, he turned his chest towards that village (where he had hoped his repentance would be accepted), and so the angels of mercy and the angels of punishment quarreled amongst themselves regarding him. Allah ordered the village (towards which he was going) to come closer to him, and ordered the village (whence he had come), to go far away, and then He ordered the angels to measure the distances between his body and the two villages. So he was found to be one span closer to the village (he was going to). So he was forgiven. **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:3470-Sahih)**

-So will they not repent to Allah and seek His forgiveness? And Allah is Forgiving and Merciful.
(Al-Ma'idah:74)

Repentance Prayer (Salah-e-Tawba) for forgiveness of Sins

-One who do ablution and good ablution, then offer two or four Rak'ah prayer with full concentration and remember Allah in the best possible manner; then ask for forgiveness, he will be forgiven. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3398-Sahih)**

-[Such believers are] the repentant, the worshippers, the praisers [of Allah], the travelers [for His cause], those who bow and prostrate [in prayer], those who enjoin what is right and forbid what is wrong, and those who observe the limits [set by] Allah . And give good tidings to the believers. **(At-Tawbah:112)**

Astughfaar: Asking forgiveness for past sins

-Ask forgiveness for your sin and for the believing men and believing women. And Allah knows of your movement and your resting place. **(Muhammad:19)**

-And those who, when they commit an immorality or wrong themselves [by transgression], remember Allah and seek forgiveness for their sins - and who can forgive sins except Allah? - and [who] do not persist in what they have done while they know. **(Aal-e-Imran:135)**

-And whoever does a wrong or wrongs himself but then seeks forgiveness of Allah will find Allah Forgiving and Merciful. **(An-Nisa:110)**

Allah's Promise for Forgiveness Seekers: Forgiveness of sins, Rains, abundance of wealth, Bliss in children's' lives

-Ask forgiveness of your Lord. Indeed, He is ever a Perpetual Forgiver. He will send [rain from] the sky upon you in [continuing] showers and give you help through wealth and children and provide gardens for you and provide rivers for you. **(Nuh:10-12)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: By Allah! I ask for forgiveness from Allah and turn to Him in repentance more than seventy times a day."

More than 70 times	أَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰهَ وَأَتُوبُ إِلَيْهِ ○
	I seek Allah's forgiveness and I repent to him.

(Sahih Al-Bukhari:6307-Sahih)

-If anyone says this: he will be pardoned, even if he has fled in time of battle:

اَسْتَغْفِرُ اللّٰہَ الَّذِیْ
I ask pardon of Allah than Whom
لَآ اِلٰہَ اِلَّا ھُوَ الْحَیُّ الْقَیُّوْمُ وَاَتُوْبُ اِلَیْہِ○
I there is no deity, the Living, the eternal, and I turn to Him in repentance.

(Al-Tirmidhi:3577-Sahih) (Abu Dawud:1517-Sahih)

-We counted that The Prophetﷺ would say a hundred times during a meeting:

رَبِّ اغْفِرْلِیْ وَتُبْ عَلَیَّ	100 مرتبہ
My Lord, forgive me and pardon me;	
اِنَّکَ اَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الْغَفُوْرُ○	
Thou art the Pardoning and forgiving One	

(Abu Dawud:1516-Sahih)
(Ibn-e-Majah:3814-Sahih)
(Trimdhi:3434-Sahih)

-A faithful believer remains at liberty regarding his religion unless he kills somebody unlawfully.

(Sahih Al-Bukhari:6862-Sahih)

Remembrance of Allah (Dhikr-e-Ilahi)

How Remembrance of Allah benefits?

-[By] those who recite the message. **(As-Saffat:3)**

-So remember Me(Allah) I will remember you.**(Al-Baqarah:152)**

-So exalt the name of your Lord, the Greatest.
(Al-Haqqah:52) (Al-Waqi'ah:74)(Al-Aala:1)

-Remember the name of your Lord and devote yourself to Him with [complete] devotion. **(Al-Muzammil:8)**

-Indeed, prayer prohibits immorality and wrongdoing, and the remembrance of Allah is greater.**(Al-Ankabut:45)**

-And rely upon the Ever-Living who does not die, and exalt [Allah] with His praise. And sufficient is He to be, with the sins of His servants, Acquainted. **(Al-Furqan:58)**

-Then exalt [Him] with praise of your Lord and ask forgiveness of Him. Indeed, He is ever Accepting of repentance. **(An-Nasr:3)**

-Unquestionably, by the remembrance of Allah hearts are assured. **(Ar-Ra'a:28)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: "Shall I not tell you of the best of your deeds, the most pleasing to your Sovereign, those that raise you most in status, that are better than your gold and silver, or meeting you enemy (in battle) and you strike their necks and they strike your necks?" They said:"What is that, O Messengerﷺ of Allah?" Heﷺ said: "Remembering Allah(Dhikr)". **(Ibn-e-Majah:3790-Sahih)**

-The most virtuous of it is a remembering tongue, a grateful heart, and a believing wife that helps him with his faith. **(Trimdhi:3094-Sahih)**

-Allah will say: 'Remove from the Fire whoever remembered Me one day, or feared Me while in a state of sinning. **(Trimdhi:2594-Hasan)**

-I am with My servant when he remembers Me and his lips quiver in My remembrance. **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:Chapter:43Hadith Qudsi)**
-The Prophetﷺ said, "Seven (7) (people) will be shaded by Allah by His Shade on the Day of Resurrection when there will be no shade except His Shade. (They will be):
1.A just ruler
2.A young man who has been brought up in the worship of Allah
3-A man who remembers Allah in seclusion and his eyes are then flooded with tears
4-A man whose heart is attached to mosques (offers his compulsory congregational prayers in the mosque)
5-Two men who love each other for Allah's Sake
6-A man who is called by a charming lady of noble birth to commit illegal sexual intercourse with her, and he says, 'I am afraid of Allah,' and (finally)
7-A man who gives in charity so secretly that his left hand does not know what his right hand has given."
(Sahih Al-Bukhari:6806-Sahih)
-Allah has some angels who look for those who celebrate the Praises of Allah on the roads and paths. And when they find some people celebrating the Praises of Allah, they call each other, saying, "Come to the object of your pursuit.' " Heﷺ added, "Then the angels encircle them with their wings up to the sky of the world." Heﷺ added. "(after those people celebrated the Praises of Allah, and the angels go back), their Lord, asks them (those angels) though He knows better than them 'What do My slaves say?' The angels reply, 'They say: Subhan Allah, Allahu Akbar, and Alham-du-

li l-lah, Allah then says 'Did they see Me?' The angels reply, 'No! By Allah, they didn't see You.' Allah says, How it would have been if they saw Me?' The angels reply, 'If they saw You, they would worship You more devoutly and celebrate Your Glory more deeply, and declare Your freedom from any resemblance to anything more often.' Allah says (to the angels), 'What do they ask Me for?' The angels reply, 'They ask You for Paradise.' Allah says (to the angels), 'Did they see it?' The angels say, 'No! By Allah, O Lord! They did not see it.' Allah says, How it would have been if they saw it?' The angels say, 'If they saw it, they would have greater covetousness for it and would seek It with greater zeal and would have greater desire for it.' Allah says, 'From what do they seek refuge?' The angels reply, 'They seek refuge from the (Hell) Fire.' Allah says, 'Did they see it?' The angels say, 'No By Allah, O Lord! They did not see it.' Allah says, How it would have been if they saw it?' The angels say, 'If they saw it they would flee from it with the extreme fleeing and would have extreme fear from it.' Then Allah says, 'I make you witnesses that I have forgiven them.'" Allah's Apostle ﷺ added, "One of the angels would say, 'There was so-and-so amongst them, and he was not one of them, but he had just come for some need.' Allah would say, 'These are those people whose companions will not be reduced to misery. **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:6408-Sahih)**

-No people sit in a gathering remembering Allah, But the angels surround them, mercy covers them, tranquility descends upon them and Allah remembers them before those who are with Him. **(Ibn-e-Majah:3791-Sahih)**

Who all remain busy in remembrance of Allah throughout the Universe?

-There has certainly been for you in the Messenger ﷺ of Allah an excellent pattern for anyone whose hope is in Allah and the Last Day and [who] remembers Allah often. **(Al-Ahzab:21)**

-Whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth exalts Allah. **(Al-Hashr:1) (As-Saf:1) (At-Taghabun:1) (Al-Jumu'ah:1)**

-Whatever is in the heavens and earth is exalting Him. **(Al-Hashr:24)**

-(whoever is in the heavens and the earth) They exalt [Him] night and day [and] do not slacken. **(Al-Anbya:19-20)**

-Those [presently 4 angels and 8 angels on the day of judgement] who carry the Throne and those around it exalts [Allah] with praise of their Lord. **(Ghafir:7)**

-The angels exalt [Allah] with praise of their Lord. **(Ash-Shuraa:5)**

-And you will see the angels surrounding the Throne, exalting [Allah] with praise of their Lord. **(Az-Zumar:75)**

-And say, "Praise to Allah, who has not taken a son and has had no partner in [His] dominion and has no [need of a] protector out of weakness; and glorify Him with [great] glorification." **(Al-Isra:44)**

-Do you not see that Allah is exalted by whomever is within the heavens and the earth and [by] the birds with wings spread [in flight]? Each [of them] has known his [means of] prayer and exalting [Him]. **(An-Nur:41)**

-We subjected the mountains [to praise] with him[Dawud(A.S.)], exalting [Allah] in the [late] afternoon and [after] sunrise. **(Saad:18)**

-Whenever the sun rises, every one of the creations of Allah exalt Him, but the satan and the worst kind from children of Adam (human) do not. **(Silsilah-e-Sahiha: 2224-Sahih)**

When can we Remember Allah?

-O you who have believed, remember Allah with much remembrance. **(Al-Ahzab:41)**

-Allah's Messenger ﷺ said: 'Always keep your tongue moist with the remembrance of Allah. **(Ibn-e-Majah:3793-Hasan)**

-And when you have completed the prayer, remember Allah standing, sitting, or [lying] on your sides. But when you become secure, re-establish [regular] prayer. Indeed, prayer has been decreed upon the believers a decree of specified times. **(An-Nisa:103)**

-And to Him is [due all] praise throughout the heavens and the earth. And [exalted is He] at night(Isha) and when you are at noon(Duhar). **(Ar-Rum:18)**

-In the lifetime of The Prophet ﷺ it was the custom to celebrate Allah's praises aloud after the compulsory congregational prayers. **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:841-Sahih)**

-The angels keep on asking Allah's forgiveness for anyone of you, as long as he is at his Musalla (praying place) and he does not fart. They say, 'O Allah! Forgive him, O Allah! be Merciful to him. **(Sahih Bukhari:445-Sahih)**

-And mention the name of your Lord [in prayer] morning [Fajar] and evening [after Zuhr and Asar Prayers]. And during the night prostrate to Him and exalt Him a long [part of the] night. **(Al-Insan:25-26)**

-Whoever sleeps and misses his daily portion of Qur'an/Dhikr/Wazifa, or any part of it, let him read it between the Fajar prayer and the Zuhr prayer, and it will be recorded as if he had read it during the night. **(Ibn Majah:1343-Sahih)**

-So be patient over what they say and exalt [llah] with praise of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before its setting; and during periods of the night [exalt Him] and at the ends of the day, that you may be satisfied. **(Taha:130)**

-Exalt [Allah] with praise of your Lord when you arise. And in a part of the night exalt Him and after [the setting of] the stars. **(At-Tur:48-49)**

-And remember your Lord within yourself in humility and in fear without being apparent in speech - in the mornings and the evenings. And do not be among the heedless. **(Al-Ar'af:205)**

-The closest that the Lord is to His slave is in the last part of the night, so if you can be among those who remember Allah at that time, then do so. **(Sunan Nisai:573)**

-(A group of) angels stay with you at night and (another group of) angels by daytime, and both groups gather at the time of the 'Asr and Fajar prayers. Then those angels who have stayed with you overnight, ascend (to Heaven) and Allah asks them (about you) and He knows everything about you. "In what state did you leave My slaves?' The angels reply, 'When we left them, they were praying, and when we reached them they were praying.' **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:7429،555-Sahih)**

-O you who have believed, when [the adhan] is called for the Jumu'ah [Friday], then rush to the remembrance of Allah and leave trade.

-Allah's Messengerﷺ looked at the (full) moon and said, 'Certainly you will see your Lord as you see this moon and you will have no trouble in seeing Him. So if you can avoid missing (through sleep or business, etc.) a prayer before the sunrise (Fajar) and a prayer before sunset (`Asr), you must do so.' Heﷺ then recited Allah's Statement: And celebrate the praises of your Lord before the rising of the sun and before (its) setting." (50:39) Isma`il(R.A.) said, "Offer those prayers and do not miss them. **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:554-Sahih)**

Shouldn't we Remember Allah? Are there any consequences of not remembering Allah?

-O you who have believed, let not your wealth and your children divert you from remembrance of Allah and whoever does that then those are the losers.**(Al-Munafiqun:9)**

-Then woe to those whose hearts are hardened against the remembrance of Allah. Those are in manifest error. **(Az-Zumar:22)**

-And when Allah is mentioned alone, the hearts of those who do not believe in the Hereafter shrink with aversion, but when those [worshipped] other than Him are mentioned, immediately they rejoice. **(Az-Zumar:45)**

-satan has overcome them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Those are the party of satan. Unquestionably, the party of satan - they will be the losers. **(Al-Mujadila:19)**

-People who get up from an assembly in which they did not remember Allah will be just as if they had got up from an ass's corpse, and it will be a cause of grief to them. **(Abu Dawud:4855-Sahih)**

-And whoever turns away from My remembrance - indeed, he will have a depressed life, and We will gather him on the Day of Resurrection blind." **(Ta'ha:124)**

Jinn and satan wait for moments filled with anger or deprived of Allah's remembrance to attack

-Hazrat Makhool Shami(R.A.) said: that During periods, a woman should be ordered to perform ablution at the time of prayer and then she should be busy in remembrance of Allah(Dhikr). **(Sunan Darmi:1011-Sahih)**

-One of the wives of the Prophetﷺ did I`tikaf along with him and she was getting bleeding in between her periods. **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:309-Sahih)**

What is the consequence of Innovation in religion (Bid'ah)? What kind of exaltation is forbidden?

-The Prophetﷺ said: Avoid novelties in religion, for every novelty is an innovation, and every innovation is an error (leading astray from the right path).

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2735-Sahih)

-If somebody **innovates** something which is not in our religion, that thing is **rejected**. **(Sahih Al-Bukhari:2697-Sahih)**

-Whoever revives a Sunnah of mine, which people then act upon, will have a reward equivalent to that of those who act upon it, without that detracting from their reward in the slightest. And whoever introduces an innovation (Bid'ah) that is acted upon, will have a burden of sins equivalent to that of those who act upon it, without that detracting from the burden of those who act upon it in the slightest. **(Ibn-e-Majah:209-Dha'if) (al-Tirmidhi:2677-Sahih)**

-The first human being to be dressed on the Day of Resurrection will be (the Prophet) Abraham Al-Khalil(A.S). Then will be brought some men of my followers who will be taken towards the left (i.e., to the Fire), and I will say: 'O Lord! My companions whereupon Allah will say: You do not know what they did after you left them. **(Al-Bukhari:6526-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said, "Some of my companions will come to me at my Lake Fount, and after I recognize them, they will then be taken away from me, whereupon I will say, 'My companions!' Then it will be said, 'You do not know what they innovated (new things) in the religion after you. I will say, 'Far removed, far removed (from mercy), those who changed (their religion) after me." **(Al-Bukhari:6582-6584-Sahih)**

Ways of Praises and Exaltations for Allah Almighty as ordered by the Messengerﷺ of Allah

Importance of Durood-e-Ibrahimi(A.S.)

-Indeed, Allah confers blessing upon the Prophetﷺ, and His angels [ask Him to do so]. O you who have believed, ask [Allah to confer] blessing upon him and ask [Allah to grant him] peace. **(Al-Ahzab:56)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: If anyone invokes blessings on me once, Allah will bless him ten times. **(Sahih Muslim:912-Sahih)**

-The Prophet ﷺ said: If any one of you greets me, Allah returns my soul to me and I respond to the greeting. **(Abu Dawud:2041-Sahih)**

- The Prophet ﷺ said: Whoever forgets to send peace and blessings upon me, when my name is mentioned, then he has missed the road to Paradise. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2337-Sahih)**

-When a third of the night had passed, The Prophetﷺ stood and said: 'O you people! Remember Allah! Remember Allah! The Rajifah is coming, followed by the Radifah, death and what it brings is coming, death and what it brings is coming!'" Ubayy(R.A.) said: "I said: 'O Messengerﷺ of Allah! Indeed I say very much Salah for you. How much of my Salah should I make for you?' Heﷺ said: 'As you wish.'" [Heﷺ said:] "I said: 'A fourth?' Heﷺ said: 'As you wish. But if you add more it would be better for you.' I said: 'Then half?' Heﷺ said: 'As you wish. And if you add more it would be better [for you].'" [Heﷺ said:] "I said: 'Then two-thirds? 'Heﷺ said: 'As you wish, but if you add more it would be better for you.' I said: 'Should I make all of my Salah for you?' Heﷺ said:

'Then your problems would be solved and your sins would be forgiven.'**(Trimdhi:2457-Sahih)**

-Among the most excellent of your days is Friday; so invoke many blessings on me on that day, for your blessing will be submitted to me. They (the Companions) asked: Messengerﷺ of Allah, how can our blessings be submitted to you, when your body has decayed? Heﷺ said: Allah has prohibited the earth from consuming the bodies of Prophets(A.S.).**(Abu Dawud:1531-Sahih)**

اَللّٰهُمَّ صَلِّ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰٓى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا صَلَّيْتَ عَلٰى
O Allah, let Your Blessings come upon Muhammadﷺ and the family of Muhammadﷺ, as you have blessed
اِبْرَاهِيْمَ وَعَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ ○
Ibrahim(A.S.) and his family. Truly, You are Praiseworthy and Glorious.
اَللّٰهُمَّ بَارِكْ عَلٰى مُحَمَّدٍ وَّعَلٰٓى اٰلِ مُحَمَّدٍ كَمَا بَارَكْتَ عَلٰى
Allah, bless Muhammadﷺ and the family of Muhammadﷺ, as you have blessed
اِبْرَاهِيْمَ، وَعَلٰى اٰلِ اِبْرَاهِيْمَ اِنَّكَ حَمِيْدٌ مَّجِيْدٌ ○
Ibrahim(A.S.) and his family. Truly, You are Praiseworthy and Glorious.

(Sahih Bukhari:3370-Sahih)

Kalma

-The best remembrance of Allah is "لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ".
(Sunnan Tarimdhi:3383-Hasan Ghareeb)

-Exhort to recite"لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ" to those of you who are dying.(Sahih Muslim:916-Sahih)

-Allah has forbidden the (Hell) Fire for those who testify ""لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ ", seeking Allah's pleasure.
(Sahih Bukhari:5401-Sahih)

-The slave who will bring these two (testimonies) with the truth, Allah will save him from the heat of hell.
(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3221-Sahih)

Recite as much As easily possible	اَشْهَدُ اَنْ لَّآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ
	There is no deity except Allah.
	وَ اَشْهَدُ اَنَّ مُحَمَّدًا عَبْدُهٗ وَرَسُوْلُهٗ
	Muhammad ﷺ is the Messenger of Allah.

Tasbeeh

-Who says سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ one hundred (100) times for (by reciting them) one thousand (1000) virtues are recorded (to credit) and one thousand (1000) vices are blotted out.(Sahih Muslim:6852-Sahih)

-Saying this:

100 Counts	100 Counts	100 Counts
اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ○	اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ○	سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ ○
Allah is the greatest	(All) praise is (due) to Allah	Allah is Exalted (Pure)

1- (is) better than one hundred (100) horses bridled and saddled for the sake of Allah, better than one hundred (100) sacrificial camels, and better than (freeing) one hundred (100) slaves.**(Ibn Majah:3810-Hasan)**

2- Fills the scale and fill up what is between the heavens and the earth. **(Sahih Muslim:534-Sahih)**

-He who says (after every prayer) shall not be miserable: -

33 counts	33 counts	34 counts
سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ ○	اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ○	اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ○
Allah is Exalted (Pure)	(All) praise is (due) to Allah	Allah is the greatest

(Sahih Muslim:1349-Sahih)

-If anyone extols Allah after every prayer in this manner, his sins will be forgiven even If these are as abundant as the foam of the sea.:-

33 counts	33 counts	33 counts
سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ ○	اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ ○	اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ ○
Allah is Exalted (Pure)	(All) praise is (due) to Allah	Allah is the greatest

Once	لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ وَحْدَهٗ لَا شَرِيْكَ لَهٗ
	There is no God but Allah, the One, having no partner with Him.
	لَهُ الْمُلْكُ وَلَهُ الْحَمْدُ وَهُوَ عَلٰى كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيْرٌ ○
	Sovereignty belongs to Him and all the praise is due to Him and He is Potent over everything.

(Sahih Muslim:1352-Sahih)

-(There are) two words which are dear to the Beneficent (Allah) and very light (easy) for the tongue (to say), but very heavy in weight in the balance. Who says it:

سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ وَبِحَمْدِهٖ ○ سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ الْعَظِيْمِ ○	As Desirable
Glory be to Allah, the Sublime, and I begin with praise of him.	

(Sahih Bukhari:7563-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:6846-Sahih)

1-His sins are obliterated even if they are equal to the extent of the foam of the ocean. **(Sahih Muslim:6842-Sahih)**

2-He would not bring on the Day of Resurrection anything excellent than this except one who utters these words or utters more than these words.

3-In the morning and says likewise in the evening, no one from the creatures will bring anything like the one which he will bring.**(Sunan Abu Dawud:5091-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: It is one of the treasures of Paradise:

لَا حَوْلَ وَلَا قُوَّةَ اِلَّا بِاللّٰهِ ○	As Desirable
There is no might or any power (to safeguard us from committing sins) except with Allah	

(Sahih Bukhari:6384-Sahih) (Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2916-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ said: Remain adamant on counting:

يَا ذَا الْجَلَالِ وَالْاِكْرَامِ ○	As Desirable
Lord of Majesty and Generosity **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:1536-Sahih)**	

Virtues of the Qur'anic Verses

-And indeed, the Qur'an is the revelation of the Lord of the worlds. **(Ash-shu'ara:192)**

-So when you recite the Qur'an, [first] seek refuge in Allah from satan, the expelled [from His mercy].**(An-Nahl:98)**

-Or add to it, and recite the Qur'an with measured recitation. **(Al-Muzammil:4)**

-It is abominating to hastily recite Al-Quran.

(Al-Bukhari: Chapter 28)

-Establish prayer at the decline of the sun [from its meridian] until the darkness of the night and [also] the Qur'an of dawn. Indeed, the recitation of dawn is ever witnessed. **(Al-Isra:78)**

-The best among you (Muslims) are those who learn the Qur'an and teach it. **(Al-Bukhari:5027-Sahih)**

-That The Prophet ﷺ said: I like to hear it (Quran) from others. **(Sahih Bukhari:5049-Sahih)**

-It is He who has sent down to you, [O Muhammad ﷺ], the Book; in it are verses [that are] precise - they are the foundation of the Book - and others unspecific. As for those in whose hearts is deviation [from truth], they will follow that of it which is unspecific, seeking discord and seeking an interpretation [suitable to them]. **(Aal-e-Imran:7)**

-Read the Qur'an and act by it. And do not abandon it, do not exceed its limits, do not eat with it [i.e. money] and do not seek more by using it." **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3057-Sahih)**

-The Prophet Muhammad ﷺ said, "Learn [study] the Qur'an, and ask Allah to grant you Paradise by it, before when there come people who learn it and ask by it, the worldly pleasures. Indeed, the Qur'an is learnt by three types of people:

1- A man who shows off by it.[hypocrites].
2- A man who eats by it [money, worldly gains].
3- A man who recites it for the sake of Allah.

(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:258-Sahih)

-Narrated `Abdullah bin `Amr(R.A.): The Prophetﷺ said to me, "Recite the whole Qur'an in one month's time." I said, "But I have power (to do more than that)." The Prophetﷺ said, "Then finish the recitation of the Qur'an in seven days, and do not finish it in less than this period." **(Sahih Bukhari:5054-Sahih)**

-Whoever does not recite Qur'an in a nice voice is not from us,' and others said extra," (that means) to recite it aloud. **(Sahih Muslim:7527-Sahih)**

-Do not make your houses as graveyards. satan runs away from the house in which Surah Baqarah is recited.

(Sahih Muslim:1824-Sahih)

-Read the Qur'an, for it will come on the Day of Resurrection to intercede for its companions [those who read it]. Read al-Zahrawaan (the two bright ones), al-Baqarah and Aal 'Imran, for they will come on the Day of Resurrection like two clouds or like two shades or two flocks of birds spreading their wings, pleading for those who recite them. Recite Surah al-Baqarah, for taking recourse to it is a blessing and giving it up is a cause of loss, and the magicians cannot confront it. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3992-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: A surah of the Qur'an containing thirty verses will intercede its reader till he will be forgiven. **(Abu Dawud:1400-Hasan)**

-Whoever recites Surah Mulk every night, Allah will protect him thereby from the punishment of the grave. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:1140-Sahih)**

- Whoever recites Surah Al-Kahf, as it is revealed, then on the day of Resurrection it will become cause of light (Nur) from his house to Makkah. **(Silsila-e-Sahiha:2651-Sahih)**

-Surah al-Kafirun is equivalent to one quarter of the Quran. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:586-Sahih)**

-Whoever recites Surah-e-Ikhlaas ten times, Allah will build for him a house in Paradise. **(Silsila-e-Sahiha:589-Sahih)**

-By Him in Whose Hand my life is, this Surah (Ikhlaas) is equal to one-third of the Qur'an! **(Al-Bukhari:5013-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: Recite Surah Ya-Sin over your dying men. **(Abu Dawud:3121-Dha'if)**

-When, the son of Adam (A.S.) recites the Ayat of Sajdah (prostration) and then falls down in prostration, the satan goes into seclusion and weeps and says: "Alas, Woe unto me, the son of Adam (A.S.) was commanded to prostrate, and he prostrated and Paradise was entitled to him and I was commanded to prostrate, but I refused and am doomed to Hell."**(Sahih Muslim:244-Sahih)**

Supplication for Prostration Ayat ۩

سَجَدَ وَجْهِيَ لِلَّذِي خَلَقَهُ وَشَقَّ
My face prostrates itself to Him Who created it and brought forth its
سَمْعَهُ وَبَصَرَهُ بِحَوْلِهِ وَقُوَّتِهِ ○
hearing and seeing by His might and power

(An-Nasa'i:1130-Sahih) (al-Tirmidhi:3425-Sahih) (Abu Dawud:1414-Sahih)

CHAPTER-IV

Reality behind satan, Jinn,Nafs(self) Evil eye, Black Magic Protection, Defence and Cure

(Supplication for protection from satan and Jinn have been written in earlier pages as part of daily routine prayers. Additional Hadiths are included in this chapter)

satan threatens you with poverty and orders you to immorality, while Allah promises you forgiveness from Him and bounty. And Allah is all-Encompassing and Knowing. **(Al-Baqarah:268)**

And [mention, O Muhammadﷺ], the Day when He will gather them together [and say], "O company of jinn, you have [misled] many of mankind." And their allies among mankind will say, "Our Lord, some of us made use of others, and we have [now] reached our term, which you appointed for us." He will say, "**The Fire is your residence,** wherein you will abide eternally, **except for what Allah wills**. Indeed, your Lord is Wise and Knowing. **(Al-An'am:128)**

Checklist to safeguard from Magic satan and Jinn?

-Whether in state of purification or not, must, silently recite morning and evening supplication and Dhikr.
-Get rid of Jinn' favorites, parent's disobedience, interest money, backbiting and unlawful earning.
-Recite last three Surah, once, after every and thrice after Fajar and Maghreb Prayers.
-Must say اَعُوْذُبِاللّٰہِ مِنَ الشَّیْطٰنِ الرَّجِیْمِ before Quran recitation.
-Must offer 5 times prayers, try to be in congregation.
-Keep children in house before Maghreb, till Isha.
-Say Bismillah before any task, especially undressing.
-Always, specially while sleeping, be in ablution state.
-Recite Ayah-Al-Kursi, last two ayahs of Al-Baqarah at bed time.
-Recite remaining bed time supplications as given in this book.
-Recite or listen Surah Al-Baqarah in daily routine.
-Recite supplication while exiting or entering home and must say Salam while entering the weather full or empty house.
-Must say supplication while entering Toilet/Bath.
-When bought new ride, servant or at the time of marriage, must recite supplication while holding forehead.
-To keep kin safe for whole life from satan and Jinn, must recite supplication while with life partner in privacy.
-Take bath once a month with rain water or water boiled with Jujube leaves to eliminate any demonic effects.
-Take bath for protection from evil eye by taking water from any one, as prescribed in the book.
-Daily recite supplication for children as was done by the Prophetﷺ and Hazrat Ibrahim (A.S.).
-Eat seven Ajwa Dates to instantly check presence of magic.
-Magic, summoning/tasking Jinn, Phylactery are forbidden in Islam and leads to devils.

What is satan, his tactics and how to safeguard from him?

What is satan?

-Indeed, satan is an enemy to you; so, take him as an enemy. He only invites his party to be among the companions of the Blaze. **(Al-Fatir:6)**

-O children of Adam (A.S.), let not satan tempt you as he removed your parents from Paradise, stripping them of their clothing to show them their private parts. Indeed, he [Iblees the satan] sees you, he and his tribe [Jinn], from where you do not see them. Indeed, We have made the satan allies to those who do not believe. **(Al-A'raf:27)**

-Whom [Iblees the satan] Allah has cursed. For he had said, "I will surely take from among Your servants a specific portion. **(An-Nisa:118)**

-[Iblees] said, "My Lord, because You have put me in error, I will surely make [disobedience] attractive to them on earth, and I will mislead them all. Except, among them, Your chosen servants. **(Al-Hijr:39-40)**

- "satan said: By your honor, O Lord, I will continue to mislead the children of Adam as long as their souls are in their bodies. The Lord said: By my honor and majesty, I will continue to forgive them as long as they seek my forgiveness."**(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:104)**

-When Allah Almighty prepared the sculpture of Adam(A.S.)(before putting life into him), he left it like this for a while. satan circled around to see him. When he observed that it was hollow from the inside, Iblees said: "I will succeed in competition, because it is a creature who will not be able to control himself".**(Silsila-e-Sahiha:2158)**

-There is none amongst you with whom is not an attached from amongst the jinn [Alter ego, Qareen, Other I]. They (the Companions) said: Allah's Messengerﷺ, with you too? Thereupon heﷺ said: Yes, but Allah helps me against him and so I am safe from his hand and he does not command me but for good. **(Sahih Muslim:7108-Sahih)**

-His [devil] companion [Alter ego, Qareen, Other I] will say, "Our Lord, I did not make him transgress, but he [himself] was in extreme error." **(Qaaf:27)**

-The satan do not lead anyone astray by their temptation except the one whom Allah destined to go to Hell. **(Abu Dawud 4614-Hasan Hadith)**

-Detain the (poet) satan, for filling the belly of a man with pus is better than stuffing his brain with poetry. **(Sahih Muslim:5895 -Sahih)**

-Do not enter upon Al-Mughibar (the women whose husband are absent), for indeed the Shaitan flows through one of you as the blood flows. **(al-Tirmidhi:1172-Sahih)**

-Wife of a companion(R.A.) suffered from Istihadah (non-menstrual vaginal bleeding) and did not become pure. Her situation was mentioned to the Prophet ﷺ and heﷺ said: That is not menstruation, rather it is "A kick from Shaitan in the womb", so let her work out the length of the menses that she used to have, and stop praying (for that period of time), then after that let her perform Ghusl for every prayer. **(Sunan al-Nasa'i:210-Sahih)**

-Indeed, We have adorned the nearest heaven with an adornment of stars. And as protection against every rebellious devil. [So] they may not listen to the exalted assembly [of angels] and are pelted from every side,

Repelled; and for them is a constant punishment, Except one who snatches [some words] by theft, but they are pursued by a burning flame, piercing [in brightness]. **(As-Saffat:6-10)**

-Once the Holy Prophetﷺ recited Surah Ar-Rahman himself, or heard it recited before him, Heﷺ said to the people: How is it that I am not hearing from you the kind of good answer that the jinn had given to their Lord? When the people asked what it was heﷺ replied: "As I recited the Divine Words:**"**So which of the favors of your Lord would you deny?**(Ar-Rahman:18)"** the jinn in response would repeat the words "We do not deny any of our Lord's blessings Praise is for You alone.

(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:2150)

-Goodness is a (natural) habit while evil is a stubbornness (constant prodding from satan). When Allah wills good for a person, He causes him to understand the religion. **(Ibn Majah:221-Hasan Hadith)**

-Prophetﷺ forbade to sit in a manner that half of the body is under shadow and half is under the sun and said: This is the sitting posture of satan. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3110)**

-(A man's) back knot of the hair is the seat of the satan.

(Abu Dawud 646-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ saw a man chasing a pigeon and said: 'A devil chasing a devil.'**(Ibn Majah:3767-Hasan Sahih)**

-It is your duty to kill the jet-black (dog) having two spots (on the eyes), for it is a satan. **(Muslim 4020-Sahih)**

-The bell is flute of satan.**(Abu Dawud 2556-Sahih)**

-Indeed the satan walks wearing one shoe.

(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:384)

How satan attacks?

-satan promises them and arouses desire in them. But satan does not promise them except delusion. **(An-Nisa:120)**

-whom we gave [knowledge of] Our signs, but he detached himself from them; so satan pursued him, and he became of the deviators. **(Al A'raf:175)**

-He led me away from the remembrance after it had come to me. And ever is satan, to man, a deserter. **(Al Furqan:29)**

-Those whom Allah has cursed and with whom He became angry and made of them apes and pigs and slaves of Taghut. Those are worse in position and further astray from the sound way. **(Al-Ma'idah:60)**

-satan has overcome them and made them forget the remembrance of Allah. Those are the party of satan. Unquestionably, the party of satan - they will be the losers. **(Al-Mujadilah:19)**

-O you who have believed, indeed, intoxicants, gambling, [sacrificing on] stone alters [to other than Allah], and divining arrows are but defilement from the work of satan, so avoid it that you may be successful. **(Al-Ma'idah:90)**

-The woman advances and retires in the shape of a satan, so when one of you sees a woman, he should come to his wife, for that (act) will repel what he feels in his heart. **(Muslim:3407-Sahih)**

-But their brothers - the devils increase them in error; then they do not stop short. **(Al-A'raf:202)**

-So fight against the allies of satan. Indeed, the plot of satan has ever been weak. **(An-Nisa:76)**

-[That is] so He may make what satan throws in a trial for those within whose hearts is disease and those hard of heart. And indeed, the wrongdoers are in extreme dissension. **(Al Hajj:53)**

-And of the people is he who disputes about Allah without knowledge and follows every rebellious satan. **(Al Hajj:3)**

-And I [Iblees the satan] will mislead them, and I will arouse in them [sinful] desires, and I will command them so they will slit the ears of cattle, and I will command them so they will change the creation of Allah." And whoever takes satan as an ally instead of Allah has certainly sustained a clear loss." **(An-Nisa:119)**

-The Prophetﷺ stood praying, and we heard him say: ○أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْكَ○(I seek refuge with Allah from you)Then heﷺ said Thrice:○أَلْعَنُكَ بِلَعْنَةِ اللّٰهِ○('I curse you with the curse of Allah)and stretched out his hand as if to take something. When heﷺ finished praying we said: 'O Messengerﷺ of Allah, we heard you say something in your prayer that we have never heard you say before, and we saw you stretch out your hand.' Heﷺ said: 'The enemy of Allah, Iblis, came with a brand of fire to throw it in my face, so I said: I seek refuge with Allah from you three times, then I wanted to take hold of him. By Allah, were it not for the prayer of our brother Suleiman, heﷺ would have been tied up this morning for the children of Al-Madinah to play with him. **(Sunan al-Nasa'i:1216-Sahih)**

-Iblis places his throne upon water; he then sends detachments (for creating dissension); the nearer to him in rank are those who are most notorious in creating dissension. One of them comes and says: "I did so and so." And he says: "You have done nothing." Then one amongst them comes and says: "I did not spare so and so until I sowed the seed of discord between a husband and a wife." The satan goes near him and says: "You have done well." A'mash said: He then embraces him. **(Sahih Muslim:7106 -Sahih)**

-Abu Huraira (R.A.) said, "A man who drank wine was brought to the Prophet ﷺ. The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Beat him!" So some of us beat him with our hands, and some with their shoes, and some with their garments (by twisting it) like a lash, and then when we finished, someone said to him, 'May Allah disgrace you!' On that The Prophet ﷺ said, 'Do not say so, for you are helping satan to overpower him.' "**(Sahih Bukhari 6777-Sahih)**

Final Destiny for satan and his forces of Jinn & Men

And Satan will say when the matter has been concluded, "Indeed, Allah had promised you the promise of truth. And I promised you, but I betrayed you. But I had no authority over you except that I invited you, and you responded to me. So do not blame me; but blame yourselves. I cannot be called to your aid, nor can you be called to my aid. Indeed, I deny your association of me [with Allah] before. Indeed, for the wrongdoers is a painful punishment."

(Ibrahim:22)

How to safeguard from satan?

Safeguarding home and family

Protection for Newly-Weds from satan and his Jinn for good

-The Prophetﷺ said: “When anyone of you gets a new wife, a servant, or an animal, let him take hold of the forelock and say:

اَللّٰهُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَسْأَلُكَ مِنْ خَيْرِهَا وَخَيْرِ مَا جُبِلَتْ
O Allah, I ask You for the goodness within her and the goodness that she is inclined towards,
عَلَيْهِ، وَاَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ شَرِّهَا وَشَرِّ مَا جُبِلَتْ عَلَيْهِ ○
and I seek refuge with you from the evil to which she is inclined. **(Ibn Majah:1918-Hasan)**

Refuge for yet to be conceived child, from satan and his minions for his/her whole life

-The Prophetﷺ said, "If anyone of you, when intending to have a sexual intercourse with his wife, says this and if the couple are destined to have a child (out of that very sexual relation), then satan will never be able to harm that child".

بِسْمِ اللهِ اَللّٰهُمَّ جَنِّبْنَا الشَّيْطٰنَ
In the name of Allah, O Allah, keep us away from the satan and keep the satan away from what You hast provided us.
وَجَنِّبِ الشَّيْطٰنَ مَا رَزَقْتَنَا ○
In the name of Allah, O Allah, keep us away from the satan and keep the satan away from what You hast provided us.

(Sahih Bukhari:141-Sahih)

Mother's Supplication just after childbirth

-No child is born but that, satan touches it when it is born whereupon it starts crying loudly because of being touched by satan, except Mary(A.S.) and her son(A.S.). Abu Huraira(R.A.) then said, Recite, if you wish:

اَعُوْذُبِاللّٰہِ السَّمِیْعِ الْعَلِیْمِ مِنَ الشَّیْطٰنِ الرَّجِیْمِ○
اِنِّیٓ اُعِیْذُھَا بِکَ وَذُرِّیَّتَھَا مِنَ الشَّیْطٰنِ الرَّجِیْمِ (36)
I seek Refuge with You (Allah) for her and her offspring from satan, the outcast.

This was recited at the time of birth of by Hazrat Mariyam(A.S)'s mother and Allah saved Hazrat Mariyum(A.S.) and her son Hazrat Isa(A.S.) from the touch of satan. **(Sahih Bukhari:4548-Sahih)**

-satan pinches every child just after birth. If Adhan (call for prayer) is said just after birth, satan flees, otherwise it establishes itself inside child's heart.

(Sahih Bukhari: Chapter 114)

-The Prophetﷺ said, "When night falls (or when it is evening), stop your children from going out, for the satans spread out at that time. But when an hour of the night has passed, release them and close the doors and mention Allah's Name, for satan does not open a closed door. Tie the mouth of your water skin and mention Allah's Name; cover your containers and utensils and mention Allah's Name. Cover them even by placing something across it, and extinguish your lamps." **(Sahih Bukhari:5623-Sahih)**

-None of you should point out towards his Muslim brother with a weapon, for he does not know, satan

may tempt him to hit him and thus he would fall into a pit of fire (Hell). **(Sahih Bukhari 7072-Sahih)**

-There should be a bedding for a man. a bedding for his wife and the third one for the guest, and the fourth one is for the satan. **(Sahih Muslim:5452 -Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ ordered to kill snakes, but later heﷺ prohibited the immediate killing of **snakes living in the houses.**" **(Sahih Bukhari:3298-Sahih)**

-Verily in these houses there live aged (snakes), so when you see one of them, make life hard for it for three days, and if it goes away (well and good), otherwise kill it for (in that case) it would be a nonbeliever(jinn). **(Sahih Muslim:5840 -Sahih)**

-Angels do not enter a house in which there is a dog or a picture (or sculpture). **(Sahih Bukhari:4002-Sahih)**

-When you go to sleep, extinguish your lamps, for the satan guides a creature like mouse to drag a wick and sets you on fire. **(Abu Dawud 5247-Sahih)**

-Those who consume interest cannot stand [on the Day of Resurrection] except as one stands who is being beaten by satan into insanity. **(Al Baqarah:275)**

-When one of you yawns, he should try to restrain so far as it lies in his power, since it is the satan that enter therein. **(Sahih Muslim:7494-Sahih)**

-Allah likes sneezing and dislikes yawning, so if someone sneezes and then say praises Allah(اَلْحَمْدُلِلّٰهِ), then it is obligatory on every Muslim who heard him, to say: May Allah be merciful to you (يَرْحَمُكَ اللّٰه). But as regards yawning, it is from satan, so one must try

one's best to stop it, if one says 'Ha' when yawning, satan will laugh at him. **(Sahih Bukhari:6223-Sahih)**

-Abu al-Malih(R.A.) reported on the authority of a man: I was riding on a mount behind Allah's Messenger ﷺ. It stumbled. Thereupon I said: May the devil perish! He ﷺ said: do not say; may the devil perish! For you say that, he will swell so much so that he will be like a house, and say: by my power. But say: in the name of Allah; for when you say that, he will diminish so much so that he will be like a fly. **(Abu Dawood:4982-Sahih)**

-The Prophet ﷺ said: "The screen between the eyes of the Jinn and nakedness of the children of Adam(A.S.) when one of you enters the area of relieving oneself is saying: 'Bismillah.'"**(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:606-Sahih) (Ibn Majah 297.Sahih)**

-Sent down upon you from the sky, rain by which to purify you and remove from you the evil [suggestions] of satan and to make steadfast your hearts and plant firmly thereby your feet. **(Al Anfal:11)**

-Indeed, those who fear Allah - when an impulse touch them from satan, they remember [Him] and at once they have insight. **(Al-A'raf:201)**

-Do not make your houses as graveyards. satan runs away from the house in which Surah Baqara is recited.
(Sahih Muslim:1824 -Sahih)

-The Prophet ﷺ said: Indeed, Allah wrote in a book two thousand (2000) years before He created the heavens and the earth, and He sent down two Ayah from it to end Surat Al-Baqarah with. If they are recited for three nights in a home, no satan shall come near it.
(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2882-Sahih)

Incantation for pain relief and cure

-The Prophetﷺ said: spells, charms and love-potions are polytheism. Spell of the Jew to cure eye pain is indeed satan's work. satan was picking it with his hand, and when Jew uttered the spell on it, satan desisted. All you need to do is to say as The Prophetﷺ used to do(passes his right hand over the place of ailment and used to say):

اَذْهِبِ الْبَاسَ رَبَّ النَّاسِ اشْفِ اَنْتَ الشَّافِيْ
Remove the harm, O Lord of men, and heal. Thou art the Healer.
لَا شِفَاءَ اِلَّا شِفَاؤُكَ شِفَاءً لَا يُغَادِرُ سَقَمًا ○
There is no remedy but Thine which leaves no disease behind.

(Abu Dawud 3883-Sahih Bukhari:5750-Sahih Hadith)

-Uthman b. Abu al-'As Al-Thaqafi (R.A.) reported that he made a complaint of pain to The Prophetﷺ that he felt in his body at the time he had become Muslim. Thereupon The Prophetﷺ said: Place your hand at the place where you feel pain in your body and say:

Thrice(3)	بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ ○
Seven(7) Times	اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ وَقُدْرَتِهِ مِنْ شَرِّ مَا اَجِدُ وَاُحَاذِرُ ○
I seek refuge with Allah and with His Power from the evil that I find and that I fear	

(Sahih Muslim:5737-Sahih)

Immediate cure when satan bring thoughts of association with Allah (Shirk: the unforgivable biggest sin)

-The Prophet ﷺ said, "satan comes to one of you and says, 'Who created so-and-so? 'till he says, 'Who has created your Lord?' So, when he inspires such a question, one should seek refuge with Allah and give up such thoughts. **(Sahih Bukhari:3276-Sahih)**

أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ
I seek refuge in Allah, All-Hearing and All-Knowing from the
الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيمِ مِنْ هَمْزِهٖ وَنَفْخِهٖ وَنَفْثِهٖ ○
accursed satan, from his evil suggestion (hamz), from his puffing up (nafkh), and from his spitting (nafth).

لٰكِنَّا هُوَ اللّٰهُ رَبِّيْ وَلَآ اُشْرِكُ بِرَبِّيْٓ اَحَدًا (38)
But as for me, He is Allah, my Lord, and I do not associate with my Lord anyone.

(Al-Kahf:38)

هُوَ الْاَوَّلُ وَالْاٰخِرُ وَالظَّاهِرُ وَالْبَاطِنُ ۚ
He is the First and the Last, the Ascendant and the Intimate,
وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيْمٌ (3)
and He is, of all things, Knowing.

(Al Hadid:3)

-The Prophetﷺ said: By the One in Whose Hand is my soul! The Shirk is more inconspicuous than the creeping of the ant. Shall I not guide you to a thing, which if you say it, will remove from you the small amount of it or major, say:

اَللّٰھُمَّ اِنِّیْ اَعُوْذُبِكَ مِنْ اَنْ اُشْرِكَ بِكَ وَاَنَا اَعْلَمُ
O Allah, I seek refuge in You lest I associate anything with You knowingly,
وَاَسْتَغْفِرُكَ لِمَا لَا اَعْلَمُ ○
and I seek Your forgiveness for what I know not.

(Adab Al Mufrid:716-Sahih)

Ultimate Anger Management Methodology

-And if an evil suggestion comes to you from satan, then seek refuge in Allah. Indeed, He is Hearing and Knowing. **(Al-A’raf:200)**

-If someone in anger recites it, his satan will go away:

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ ○
I seek Refuge with Allah from satan.

(Sahih Bukhari:3282-Sahih)

-When one of you becomes angry while standing, he should sit down. If the anger leaves him, well and good; otherwise he should lie down.

(Abu Dawud:4782-Sahih)

-Anger comes from the satan, the satan was created of fire, and fire is extinguished only with water; so when one of you becomes angry, he should perform ablution. **(Abu Dawud 4784- Da’if)**

Protection from satan and his Jinn during meals

-When any one of you intends to eat (meal), he should eat with his right hand. and when he (intends) to drink he should drink with his right hand, for the satan eats with his left hand and drinks with his left hand.**(Sahih Muslim:5265-Sahih)**

-Allah's Apostleﷺ disapproved the drinking of water while standing. **(Sahih Muslim:5274-Sahih)**

-When any one of you drops a mouthful he should pick it up and remove any of the filth on it, and then eat it, and should not leave it for the satan, and should not wipe his hand with towel until he has licked his fingers, for he does not know in what portion of the food the blessing lies. **(Sahih Muslim:5301 -Sahih)**

-A man was eating. He did not mention Allah's name until there remained the last morsel. When he raised it to his mouth, he said:

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ اَوَّلَهُ وَاٰخِرَهُ ○
In the name of Allah at the beginning and at the end of it.

The Prophetﷺ laughed and said: The satan kept eating along with him, but when he mentioned Allah's name, he vomited what was in his belly.**(Abu Dawud 3768-Da'if)**

Protection from satan during recitation of Quran

-And the devils have not brought the revelation (Al-Quran) down. It is not allowable for them, nor would they be able. Indeed, they, from [its] hearing, are removed. **(Ash-Shu'ara:210-212)**

-So when you recite the Qur'an, [first] seek refuge in Allah from satan, the expelled [from His mercy].**(An-Nahl:98)**

Protection from satan and the evil effects of a bad dream while sleeping

Protection from satan while sleeping

-When one of you yawns, he should try to restrain so far as it lies in his power, since it is the satan that enter therein. **(Sahih Muslim:2995c -Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said, whoever has seen me in a dream, then no doubt, he has seen me, for satan cannot imitate my shape and the dream of a believer is one of the forty-sixth parts of the prophet hood. **(Sahih Bukhari:6994-Sahih)**

-Dreams are of three (3) types: Glad tidings from Allah, what is on a person's mind, and frightening dreams from satan. If any of you sees a dream that he likes, let him tell others of it if he wishes, but if he sees something that he dislikes, he should not tell anyone about it, and he should get up and perform prayer.

(Ibn Majah:3906-Sahih)

-If anyone of you has a bad dream, he should not tell people about how satan played with him in his dream.

(Sahih Muslim:5923 -Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ said, "If anyone of you rouses from sleep and performs the ablution, he should wash his nose by putting water in it and then blowing it out thrice, because satan has stayed in the upper part of his nose all the night."**(Sahih Bukhari:3295-Sahih)**

A bad dream inflicts harm; Supplication to safeguard from evil effects of a bad dream

-A good vision comes from Allah and a (bad) dream (hulm) from devil. So when one of you sees a bad dream (hulm) which he does not like, he should **dry spit on his**

left side thrice and seek refuge with Allah from its evil; then it will not harm him:

اَعُوْذُبِاللّٰهِ مِنْ شَرِّ الشَّيْطٰنِ وَشَرِّهَا ○	**Thrice**
I seek refuge in Allah from the evil of satan and its evil.	

(Sahih Muslim:589,5903-Sahih) (Sahih Bukhari:3292-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ very often used to ask his companions, "Did anyone of you see a dream?" So dreams would be narrated to him by those whom Allah wished to tell. One morning The Prophetﷺ said, "Last night two persons came to me (in a dream) and woke me up and said to me, 'Proceed!' I set out with them and we came across a man lying down, and behold, another man was standing over his head, holding a big rock. Behold, he was throwing the rock at the man's head, injuring it. The rock rolled away and the thrower followed it and took it back. By the time he reached the man, his head returned to the normal state. The thrower then did the same as he had done before. I said to my two companions, 'Subhan Allah! Who are these two persons?' They said, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded and came to a man lying flat on his back and another man standing over his head with an iron hook, and behold, he would put the hook in one side of the man's mouth and tear off that side of his face to the back (of the neck) and similarly tear his nose from front to back and his eye from front to back. Then he turned to the other side of the man's face and did just as he had done with the other side. He hardly completed this side when the other side returned to its normal state. Then he returned to it to repeat what he had done before. I said to my two companions, 'Subhan Allah! Who are these two persons?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' So we proceeded

and came across something like a Tannur (a kind of baking oven, a pit usually clay-lined for baking bread)." I think The Prophetﷺ said, "In that oven there was much noise and voices." The Prophetﷺ added, "We looked into it and found naked men and women, and behold, a flame of fire was reaching to them from underneath, and when it reached them, they cried loudly. I asked them, 'Who are these?' They said to me, 'Proceed!' And so we proceeded and came across a river." I think he said, ".... red like blood." The Prophetﷺ added, "And behold, in the river there was a man swimming, and on the bank there was a man who had collected many stones. Behold, while the other man was swimming, he went near him. The former opened his mouth and the latter (on the bank) threw a stone into his mouth whereupon he went swimming again. He returned and every time the performance was repeated. I asked my two companions, 'Who are these (two) persons?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' And we proceeded till we came to a man with a repulsive appearance, the most repulsive appearance, you ever saw a man having! Beside him there was a fire and he was kindling it and running around it. I asked my companions, 'Who is this (man)?' They said to me, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we reached a garden of deep green dense vegetation, having all sorts of spring colors. In the midst of the garden there was a very tall man and I could hardly see his head because of his great height, and around him there were children in such a large number as I have never seen. I said to my companions, 'Who is this?' They replied, 'Proceed! Proceed!' So we proceeded till we came to a majestic huge garden, greater and better than I have ever seen! My two

companions said to me, 'Go up' and I went up. The Prophetﷺ added, "So we ascended till we reached a city built of gold and silver bricks and we went to its gate and asked (the gatekeeper) to open the gate, and it was opened and we entered the city and found in it, men with one side of their bodies as handsome as the handsomest person you have ever seen, and the other side as ugly as the ugliest person you have ever seen. My two companions ordered those men to throw themselves into the river. Behold, there was a river flowing across (the city), and its water was like milk in whiteness. Those men went and threw themselves in it and then returned to us after the ugliness (of their bodies) had disappeared and they became in the best shape." The Prophetﷺ further added, "My two companions (angels) said to me, 'This place is the Eden Paradise, and that is your place.' I raised up my sight, and behold, there I saw a palace like a white cloud! My two companions said to me, 'That (palace) is your place.' I said to them, 'May Allah bless you both! Let me enter it.' They replied, 'As for now, you will not enter it, but you shall enter it (one day). I said to them, 'I have seen many wonders tonight. What does all that mean which I have seen?' They replied, 'We will inform you: As for the first man you came upon whose head was being injured with the rock, he is the symbol of the one who studies the Qur'an and then neither recites it nor acts on its orders, and sleeps, neglecting the enjoined prayers. As for the man you came upon whose sides of mouth, nostrils and eyes were torn off from front to back, he is the symbol of the man who goes out of his house in the morning and tells so many lies that it spreads all over the world. And those naked men and women whom

you saw in a construction resembling an oven, they are the adulterers and the adulteresses. And the man whom you saw swimming in the river and given a stone to swallow, is the eater of usury (Riba). And the bad looking man whom you saw near the fire kindling it and going around it, is Malik, the gatekeeper of Hell. And the tall man whom you saw in the garden, is Abraham and the children around him are those children who die with Al-Fitra (the Islamic Faith). The narrator added: Some Muslims asked the Prophetﷺ, "O Allah’s Messengerﷺ! What about the children of pagans?" The Prophetﷺ replied, “And also the children of pagans." The Prophetﷺ added, "My two companions added, 'The men you saw half handsome and half ugly were those persons who had mixed an act that was good with another that was bad, but Allah forgave them.'**(al-Bukhari 7047-Sahih)**

<u>Supplication to protect from satan during Prayers</u>

-When satan hears the call to prayer, he turns back and farts so as not to hear the call being made, but when the call is finished he turns round and distracts (the minds of those who pray), and when he hears the Iqama, he again runs away so as not to hear its voice and when it subsides, he comes back and distracts (the minds of those who stand for prayer). **(Sahih Muslim:856 -Sahih)**

-There is a satan for ablution who is called *Walahan*, so be on guard against the insinuating thoughts (Waswas) about water. **(Ibn Majah 421.Da’if)**

-There is a devil on the hump of every camel, so when you begin to ride on them, take the name of Allah.

(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:2271)

-The Messengerﷺ of Allah (May peace be upon him) was asked about saying prayer at places

where the camels kneel down. He replied; Do not say prayer at places where the camels kneel down because they are the places of satans. And he was asked about saying prayer in the fold of sheep. He replied: pray there because they are the places of blessing. **(Abu Dawud 493-Sahih)**

-satan comes to people and blows near their anus (so they suspect that state of ablution has finished). One should not leave his prayer (to perform ablution afresh) unless he hears sound or smells something. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:3026-Sahih)**

-I asked The Prophetﷺ about one's looking here and there during the prayer. Heﷺ replied, "It is what satan steals from the prayer of any one of you."**(Bukhari:3291-Sahih)**

-Stand close together in your rows, bring them near one another, and stand neck to neck, for by Him in Whose hand my soul is, I see the satan coming in through openings in the row just like a small black sheep. **(Abu Dawud 667-Sahih)**

-The sun rises between the two horns of satan" or heﷺ said "The two horns of satan rise with it, and when it has risen, satan parts from it. When it is in the middle of the sky he accompanies it, then when it has crossed the zenith he parts from it. When it is about to set, he accompanies it, and when it has set he parts from it. So do no pray at these three times. **(Ibn Majah 1253.Sahih)**

-When one of you prays facing a sutrah (object minimum 2 feet high) he should keep close to it, and not let the satan interrupt his prayer. **(Abu Dawud 695-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said, "If while you are praying, somebody intends to pass in front of you, prevent

him; and should he insist, prevent him again; and if he insists again, fight with him (i.e. prevent him violently e.g. pushing him violently), because such a person is (like) a satan." **(Sahih Bukhari:3274-Sahih)**

-Uthman(R.A.) said: Allah's Messengerﷺ, the satan intervenes between me and my prayer and my reciting of the Qur'an and he confounds me. The Prophetﷺ said: That is (work of a) satan *Khinzab*, and when you perceive its effect, seek refuge with Allah from it and spit three times to your left. I did that and Allah dispelled that from me. **(Sahih Muslim:5738-Sahih)**

-(If Imam forgets during congregation then to alert him) The Tasbih (saying سُبْحٰنَ اللهِ) is for men and clapping is for women. **(Ibn Majah:1034-Sahih)**

-The satan comes to any one of you while he is praying and comes between him and his soul, until he does not know whether he has added something or omitted something. If that happens, then he should prostrate twice before the Salam, then he should say the Salam. **(Ibn Majah:1216-Hasan)**

-These two prostrations are to be performed by the person who does not know whether he has prayed more or less (Rak`ah) in which case he should seek to follow what is right. And then complete the rest (of the prayer) and perform two extra prostrations. **(Sahih Bukhari:5738-Sahih)**

<u>Future effects of satan on Earth</u>

-The Prophetﷺ said:"O Allah! Bless our Sham and our Yemen." People said, "Our Najd as well." The Prophetﷺ again said, "O Allah! Bless our Sham and Yemen." They said again, "Our Najd as well." On that The Prophetﷺ said, "There will appear earthquakes

and afflictions, and from there will come out the side of the head of satan."**(Sahih Bukhari 1037-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ beckoned with his hand towards Yemen and said, "Belief is there." The harshness and mercilessness are the qualities of those farmers etc., who are busy with their camels and pay no attention to the religion (is towards the east) from where the side of the head of satan will appear; those are the tribes of Rabi`a and Mudar. **(Sahih Bukhari 4387-Sahih)**

-Verily, the satan has lost all hopes that the worshippers would ever worship (him) in the peninsula of Arabia, but he (is hopeful) that he would sow the seed of dissension amongst them. **(Sahih Muslim:7103 -Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: Allah drew the ends of the world near one another for my sake. And I have seen its eastern and western ends. And the dominion of my Ummah would reach those ends which have been drawn near me and I have been granted the red and the white treasure and I begged my Lord for my Ummah that it should not be destroyed because of famine, nor be dominated by an enemy who is not amongst them to take their lives and destroy them root and branch, and my Lord said: Muhammadﷺ, whenever I make a decision, there is none to change it. I grant you for your Ummah that it would not be destroyed by famine and it would not be dominated by an enemy who would not be amongst it and would take their lives and destroy them root and branch even if all the people from the different parts of the world join hands together (for this purpose), but it would be from amongst them, viz. your Ummah, that some people would kill the others or imprison the others. **(Sahih Muslim:7285-Sahih)**

What is linkage between Humans and satan?

-There is none amongst you with whom is not an attaché from amongst the jinn (devil, alter ego, other I) and an angel. **(Sahih Muslim:7109-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: seek refuge with Allah from the evils of the satans among the Jinn and mankind.' A companion asked: 'Are there satans among mankind?' Heﷺ said: 'Yes. **(Sunan al-Nasa'i:5509-Da'if)**

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ مِنْ شَرِّ شَيٰطِيْنِ الْجِنِّ وَالْاِنْسِ ○
I seek refuge with Allah from the evils of the satans among the Jinn and mankind.

-From the evil of the retreating whisperer. Who whispers [evil] into the breasts of mankind. From among the jinn and mankind. **(An-Nas:4-6)**

-And when they meet those who believe, they say, "We believe"; but when they are alone with their evil ones, they say, "Indeed, we are with you; we were only mockers." **(Al-Baqarah:14)**

-A tree informed The Prophetﷺ about the Jinn at the night when they heard the Qur'an?'**(Sahih Bukhari:3859-Sahih)**

How Allah protect Humans?

-For each one, are successive [angels] before and behind him who protect him by the decree of Allah. **(Ar-Ra'ad:11)**

-He sends down the angels, with the inspiration of His command, upon whom He wills of His servants, [telling them], "Warn that there is no deity except Me; so fear Me." **(An-Nahl:2)**

When satan is chained?

-The Prophetﷺ set out with the intention of going to Suq `Ukaz (market of `Ukaz) along with some of his companions. At the same time, a barrier was put between the devils and the news of heaven. Fire commenced to be thrown at them. The Devils went to their people, who asked them, "What is wrong with you?" They said, "A barrier has been placed between us and the news of heaven. And fire has been thrown at us." They said, "The thing which has put a barrier between you and the news of heaven must be something which has happened recently. Go eastward and westward and see what has put a barrier between you and the news of heaven." Those who went towards Tuhama came across the Prophetﷺ at a place called Nakhla and it was on the way to Suq `Ukaz and the Prophetﷺ was offering the Fajar prayer with his companions. When they heard the Qur'an they listened to it and said, "By Allah, this is the thing which has put a barrier between us and the news of heaven." They went to their people and said, "O our people; verily we have heard a wonderful recital (Qur'an) which shows the true path; we believed in it and would not ascribe partners to our Lord." Allah revealed the following verses to his Prophetﷺ (Sura 'Jinn') (72): "Say: It has been revealed to me." And what was revealed to him was the conversation of the Jinn.

(Sahih Bukhari 773-Sahih)

-The Prophetﷺ said, "When the month of Ramadan comes, the gates of Paradise are opened and the gates of the (Hell) Fire are closed, and the satan, satans and Jinn are chained."**(Sahih Bukhari:3277,1899-Sahih)**

What are Jinn? How they approach and how-to safeguard from them?

What are Jinn?

-And the jinn We created before (Humans) from scorching fire. **(Al-Hijr:27)**

-The Angels were born out of light and the Jinn were born out of the spark of fire and Adam(A.S) was born. **(Sahih Muslim:7495-Sahih)**

-They [Jinn] made for him [Solomon(A.S.)] what he willed of elevated chambers, statues, bowls like reservoirs, and stationary kettles. **(Saba:13)**

-And when We decreed for Solomon death, nothing indicated to the jinn his death except a creature of the earth eating his staff. But when he fell, it became clear to the jinn that if they had known the unseen, they would not have remained in humiliating punishment. **(Saba:14)**

-Say, [O Muhammadﷺ], It has been revealed to me that a group of the jinn listened and said, 'Indeed, we have heard an amazing Quran. **(Al-Jinn:1)**

-And that our foolish one (Jinn) has been saying about Allah an excessive transgression. **(Al-Jinn:4)**

-And there were men from mankind who sought refuge in men from the jinn, so they [only] increased them in burden. **(Al-Jinn:6)**

-And among us are the righteous, and among us are [others] not so; we were [of] divided ways. **(Al-Jinn:11)**

-And among us are Muslims [Jinn] [in submission to Allah], and among us are the unjust [Jinn]. **(Al-Jinn:14)**

-And gathered for Solomon (A.S.) were his soldiers of the jinn and men and birds, and they were [marching] in rows. **(An-Naml:17)**

-The Messenger ﷺ of Allah said: 'I recited it to the Jinn on the 'Night of the Jinn,' and they had a better response to it than you did. Each time I came to Allah's saying: 'Which of your Lords favor do you deny.**(Ar-Rahman:18)**They said: "We do not deny any of Your favors our Lord! And Yours is praise." **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:2150-Sahih)**
-We will attend to you, O prominent beings. **(Ar-Rahman:31)**
-Allah, the Exalted and Glorious, issues Command when He decides to do a thing. Then (the Angels) supporting the Throne sing His glory, then sing the dwellers of heaven who are near to them until this glory of God reaches them who are in the heaven of this world. Then those who are near the supporters of the Throne ask these supporters of the Throne: What your Lord has said? And they accordingly inform them what He says. Then the dwellers of heaven seek information from them until this information reaches the heaven of the world. In this process of transmission (the jinn snatches) what he manages to overhear and he carries it to his friends. And when the Angels see the jinn they attack them with meteors. If they narrate only which they manage to snatch that is correct but they alloy it with lies and make additions to it. **(Sahih Muslim 5819-Sahih)**

What is linkage between satan and Jinn?

-And [mention] when We said to the angels, "Prostrate to Adam(A.S.)," and they prostrated, except for Iblees. He was of the jinn and departed from the command of his Lord. Then will you take him and his descendants as allies other than Me while they are enemies to you? Wretched it is for the wrongdoers as an exchange. **(Al-Kahf:50)**

-Note:The event of satan Iblis not bowing Infront Adam(A.S.) is mentioned at these Seven places.(Al-Baqarah:34) (Al-Ara'af:11) (Al-Hjr:30-31) (Al-Isra:61) (AL-Kahaf:50) (Ta'Ha:116) (Sa'ad:73-74)

Commonalities between Jinn and Humans

-O company of jinn and mankind, if you are able to pass beyond the regions of the heavens and the earth, then pass. You will not pass except by authority [from Allah]. **(Ar-Rahman:33)**

- But the word of your Lord is to be fulfilled that, "I will surely fill Hell with jinn and men all together." **(Hud:119)**

-And Thus We have made for every prophet(A.S.) an enemy - devils from mankind and jinn, inspiring to one another decorative speech in delusion. But if your Lord had willed, they would not have done it, so leave them and that which they invent. **(Al-An'am:112)**

-On Friday every beast is on the lookout from dawn to sunrise in fear of the Last Hour, but not jinn and men. **(Sunan Abu Dawud:1046 -Sahih)**

-Then on that Day none will be asked about his sin among men or jinn. **(Ar-Rahman:39)**

-The Prophetﷺ performed a prostration when he finished reciting Surat-an-Najm, and all the Muslims and pagans and Jinn and human beings prostrated along with him. **(Sahih Bukhari:4862-Sahih)**

-When you are looking after your sheep or when you are in the desert and want to pronounce the Adhan, raise your voice, for no Jinn, human being or any other things hear the Mu`adh-dhin's voice but will be a witness for him on the Day of Resurrection. **(Sahih Bukhari 7548-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said to Hazrat Ayesha (R.A.): Have the mugharribun been seen (or some other word) among you? Hazrat Ayesha (R.A.) asked: What do the mugharribun mean? Heﷺ replied: They are those in whom is a strain of the jinn. **(Abu Dawud 5107-Da,if)**

Rights of Jinn on Humans

-Hazrat Narrated Abdullah ibn Sarjis(R.A.):The Prophetﷺ said: 'Someone from the Jinn came to invite me, so I went to them to recite for them.' He (R.A.) said: "So we went and saw their tracks and the traces of their camp fire.'" Hazrat Ash-Sha'bi (R.A.) said: "They (Jinn) asked him about their provisions - and they were Jinn of Mesopotamia - so Heﷺ said: 'Every bone upon which Allah's name has not been mentioned, that falls into your hands, and every dropping of dung is fodder for your beasts.'" So The Prophetﷺ said: "Do not rub-to-clean your private parts with them for indeed they are provisions for your brothers among the Jinn.**(Sahi Muslim:1007-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ prohibited to urinate in a hole. It is said that these (holes) are the habitats of the jinn.

(Al-Nasa'i:34-Sahih) (Abu Dawud:29-Da'if)

-The Prophetﷺ said: Kill the two black things during prayer, the snake and scorpion.

(Ibn Majah:1245-Sahih) (al-Tirmidhi:390-Sahih) (Abu Dawud 921- Sahih) (al-Nasa'i:1203-Sahih)

The hidden benefits of distress, hardships, difficulties, failures, losses and sorrows

-If Allah wants to do good to somebody, He afflicts him with trials. **(Sahih Bukhari:5645-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said, "No fatigue, nor disease, nor sorrow, nor sadness, nor hurt, nor distress befalls a Muslim, even if it were the prick he receives from a thorn, but that Allah expiates some of his sins for that."

(Sahih Bukhari:5641,5642-Sahih)

Nafs(Self):A man's biggest Enemy, second to satan

What Evil lies within Nafs(Self)?

-Indeed, the soul is a persistent enjoiner of evil.**(Yousuf:53)**

-Whoever transgresses the limits of Allah has certainly wronged himself. **(At-Talaq:1)**

-And Allah wronged them not, but they had been wronging themselves. **(An-Nahl:33)**

-Have you seen the one who takes as his God his own desire? **(Al-Furqan:43)**

-A faction of the people of the Scripture wish they could mislead you. But they do not mislead except themselves, and they perceive [it] not. **(Ale-Imran:69)**

-And present in [human] souls is stinginess. **(An-Nisa:128)**

-Allah has written for the son of Adam his inevitable share of adultery whether he is aware of it or not: The adultery of the eye is the looking (at something which is sinful to look at), and the adultery of the tongue is to utter (what it is unlawful to utter), and the inner self wishes and longs for (adultery) and the private parts turn that into reality or refrain from submitting to the temptation. **(Sahih Bukhari:6612-Sahih)**

Why to defeat evils of Nafs(Self)?

-Do not follow [your own] desire, as it will lead you astray from the way of Allah. **(Saad:26)**

-Whoever is protected from the stinginess of his soul - it is those who will be the successful.**(Al-Hashr:9)**

-Jihad (war against) own self (Nafs) for the sake of Allah is the best form of Jihad and contesting against own desires and self (Nafs) for the sake of Allah is the best form of migration. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:1491-Sahih)**

- So do not claim yourselves to be pure; He is most knowing of who fears Him.**(An-Najm:32)**

-But as for he who feared the position of his Lord and prevented the soul from [unlawful] inclination, Then indeed, Paradise will be [his] refuge. **(An-Nazi'at:40-41)**

-[To the righteous it will be said], "O reassured soul, Return to your Lord, well-pleased and pleasing [to Him]. **(Al-Fajar:27-28)**

How to defeat evils of Nafs(Self)?

-Tell the believing men to reduce [some] of their vision and guard their private parts. That is purer for them. Indeed, Allah is Acquainted with what they do.**(An-Nur:30)**

-O young people! Whoever among you is able to marry, should marry, and whoever is not able to marry, is recommended to fast, as fasting diminishes his sexual power. **(Sahih Bukhari:5065-Sahih)**

-No doubt, your body has right on you, and your family has right on you, so observe Saum (for some days) and do not observe it (for some days), offer Salat (for some time) and then sleep. **(Sahih Bukhari:1153-Sahih)**

-Indeed, the hours of the night are more effective for concurrence [of heart and tongue] and more suitable for words. **(Al-Muzammil:6)**

-The Paradise is surrounded by hardships and the Hell-Fire is surrounded by temptations. **(Sahi Muslim:7130-Sahih)**

-And whoever does a wrong or wrongs himself but then seeks forgiveness of Allah will find Allah Forgiving and Merciful. **(An-Nisa:110)**

-Allah knows that you used to deceive yourselves, so He accepted your repentance and forgave you. **(Al-Baqarah:187)**

-None of you should say:" My soul has become evil," but he should say:" My soul has become remorseless.

(Sahi Muslim:5880-Sahih)

What is Black Magic? Protection and Cure

-Sayyeda Ayesha(R.A.) said: Magic was worked on Allah's Apostleﷺ so that heﷺ began to imagine that heﷺ had done something although he had not. One day while heﷺ was with me, heﷺ invoked Allah and invoked for a long period and then said, "O `Aisha(R.A.)! Do you know that Allah has instructed me regarding the matter I asked Him about?" I asked, "What is that, O Allah's Apostleﷺ?" Heﷺ said, "Two angels came to me; one of them sat near my head and the other sat near my feet. One of them asked his companion, 'What is the disease of this manﷺ?' The other replied, 'Heﷺ is under the effect of magic.' The first one asked, 'Who has worked magic on him?" The other replied, 'Labid bin A'sam, a Jew from the tribe of Bani Zuraiq.' The (first one asked), 'With what has it been done?' The other replied, 'With a comb and the hair stuck (with eleven knots) to it and a skin of the pollen of a male date palm tree.' The first one asked, 'Where is it?' The other replied, 'In the well of Dharwan.' Then the Prophetﷺ went along with some of his companions to that well and looked at that and there were date palms near to it. Then heﷺ returned to me and said, 'By Allah the water of that well was (orange) like the infusion of Henna leaves and its date-palms were like the heads of devils" I said, O Allah's Apostleﷺ! Did you take those materials out of the pollen skin?" Heﷺ said, 'No! As for me Allah has healed me and cured me and I was afraid that (by Showing that to the people) I would spread evil among them when heﷺ ordered that the well be filled up with earth, and it was filled up with earth.

(Sahih Bukhari:5766-Sahih)

-Whoever purchased the magic would not have in the Hereafter any share. And wretched is that for which they sold themselves, if they only knew. **(Al-Baqarah:102)**

-No doubt exorcisms, talisman or charm and casting love spell, are all association with Allah (Shirk). **(Silsila -e-Sahiha:2972-Sahih)**

-There is no harm in Exorcism so long as they involve no polytheism. **(Sahi Muslim:5732-Sahih)**

-Avoid the seven great destructive sins: To associate anyone with Allah, to practice sorcery, to kill the life which Allah has forbidden except for a just cause, to eat up Riba (usury), to eat up an orphan's wealth, to give back to the enemy and fleeing from the battlefield at the time of fighting, and to accuse, chaste women, who never even think of anything touching chastity and are good believers. **(Sahih Bukhari 2766-Sahih)**

-If anyone acquires any knowledge of astrology, he acquires a branch of magic of which he gets more as long as he continues to do so. **(Sunan Abu Dawud:3905 -Hasan)**

-Alcoholic, one who believes in magic and a cruel person, will not enter paradise. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:678)**

-Who so ever believed bad omen or omen was taken for him, or who predicted or prophesised or prediction was taken for him or one who casted magic spell and magic spell was casted for him is not one of us (Ummah Muhammadiﷺ). **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:2195-Sahih)**

<u>Protection form Magic Spell Casted through New Moon</u>

اَللّٰهُمَّ اَهِلَّهٗ عَلَيْنَا بِالْيُمْنِ وَالْاِيْمَانِ
OAllah, bestow upon us peace, aiman, and salamti with islam
وَالسَّلَامَةِ وَالْاِسْلَامِ رَبِّيْ وَرَبُّكَ اللّٰهُ ○
(O' Moon)Allah is mine and yours God.**(Silsila -e-Sahiha:1816-Sahih)**

Cure for Black Magic in Hadith

-Recite Surah al-Baqara, for to take recourse to it is a blessing and to give it up is a cause of grief, and the magicians cannot confront it.

(Sahih Muslim:1874-Sahih)

-Allah's Messengerﷺsaid: "Whoever takes seven 'Ajwa dates (grown in between the two valleys of Madinah) in the morning will not be effected by magic or poison on that day".(till evening)

(Sahih Bukhari:5779,5445,5768-Sahih)(Sahih Muslim:5339,5338-Sahih)

-Allah's Messengerﷺsaid: Recite Surah Ikhlas(112), and al-Mu'awwadhatan (113 and 114) each one thrice, in the morning and evening; these Surahs will protect you from every evil.

(Sunan al-Nasa'i:5430-Sahih)(Sunan Abu Dawud:5082-Sahih)(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:3575-Sahih)

Hazrat Gabriel's (A.S.) Ruqyah to cure from Black Magic

-The Prophetﷺ came to visit Abu Hurairah (when he was sick), and said to him: 'Shall I not recite for you a Ruqyah that Gabriel(A.S.) brought to me?' he said: 'May my father and mother be ransomed for you! Yes, O Messengerﷺ of Allah. He said thrice:-

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ اَرْقِيْكَ وَاللّٰهُ يَشْفِيْكَ مِنْ كُلِّ دَاءٍ فِيْكَ مِنْ
In the Name of Allah I perform Ruqyah for you, from every disease that is in you,
شَرِّ النَّفّٰثٰتِ فِي الْعُقَدِ، وَمِنْ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ اِذَا حَسَدَ ○
from the evil of those who (practice witchcraft when they) blow in the knots, and from the evil of the envier when he envies

(Ibn Majah:3524-Da'if)

What is Evil Eye? Protection and Cure

Infliction of Evil Eye from Jinn or Jealous friends and Jealous enemies

-The Evil Eye is genuine. **(Sahih Bukhari:5740-Sahih)**

-Undoubtedly Evil Eye turns a man crazy to the extent that (sometimes) he claims to a height and then falls from there. **(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:889-Sahih)**

-The Prophet ﷺ used to seek refuge from the evil eye of the jinn and of mankind. When the Mu'awwidhatain* were revealed, he ﷺ started to recite them and stopped reciting anything else. **(Ibn Majah:3511-Da'if)**

The Prophet's ﷺ Ultimate Cure for Evil Eye

-'Amir bin Rabi'ah(R.A.) passed by Sahl bin Hunaif(R.A.) when he was having a bath, and said: 'I have never seen such beautiful skin.' Straightaway, he (Sahl(R.A.)) fell to the ground. He was brought to The Prophet ﷺ and it was said: 'Sahl(R.A.) has had a fit.' He ﷺ said: 'Whom do you accuse with regard to him?' They said: "'Amir bin Rabi'ah(R.A.)' They said: 'Why would anyone of you kill his brother? If he sees something that he likes, then let him pray for blessing for him.' Then he ﷺ called for water, and he ﷺ told 'Amir(R.A.) to perform ablution, then he washed his face and his arms up to the elbows, his knees and inside his lower under garment, then he ﷺ told him to pour the water over him. Prophet ﷺ ordered to put water on his back. **(Ibn Majah:3509-Sahih)**

Note: It is a perceivable human tendency, people hesitate to accept that they have inflicted evil eye upon someone. This leads to hesitation in giving water for bath or to take bath from another person's bathed water. The Prophetﷺ addressed these issues in Hadiths mentioned on next page.

Order for Evil Eye's victim to take such bath

-The man casting evil would be commanded to perform ablution, and then the man affected was washed with it. **(Sunan Abu Dawud:3880-Sahih)**

-The influence of an evil eye is a fact; if anything would precede the destiny it would be the influence of an evil eye, and when you are asked to take bath (as a cure) from the influence of an evil eye, you should take bath.**(Sahih Muslim:5702-Sahih)**

Order for the one who is supposed to give water for bath to cure Evil Eye

-If there was anything that could overcome the Decree then the (evil) eye would overcome it, and when you are requested to wash (due to it) then wash.

(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2062-Sahih)

Note: If inflictor of evil eye is unknown, or it is difficult to get water for bath from inflictor, then any male or female adult from family, who offers five times prayer and abides by Sharia, can give water to cure evil eyes, as mentioned in these hadiths. Take the regular (as mention in Hadith) bath Immediately after above mentioned bath.

The Prophet’sﷺ Ruqyah to cure skin disease caused by evil eye

-Hazrat 'A'isha (R.A.) reported that when any person fell ill with a disease or he had any ailment or he had any injury, The Prophetﷺ placed his forefinger upon the ground and then lifted it by reciting the name of Allah. (and said):

بِسْمِ اللهِ تُرْبَةُ اَرْضِنَا بِرِيْقَةِ بَعْضِنَا لِيُشْفٰى بِهٖ
The dust of our ground with the saliva of any one of us would serve as a means whereby our illness
سَقِيْمُنَا بِاِذْنِ رَبِّنَا ○
would be cured with the sanction of Allah.

(Sahih Bukhari:5747-Sahih)(Sahih Muslim:5719-Sahih)

Prophetﷺ and Hazrat Ibrahim’s (A.S.) special supplication for Evil eye to protect kin

-The Prophetﷺ used to seek refuge for Hasan Hasan (R.A.) and Hasan Husain(R.A.) and Hazrat Ibrahim(A.S.) would seek refuge for Ishahaq(A.S.) and Ismail (A.S.):

اُعِيْذُ كُمَا بِكَلِمٰتِ اللهِ التَّآمَّةِ مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطٰنٍ
I seek refuge for the two of you in the Perfect Words of Allah,
وَهَآمَّةٍ وَمِنْ كُلِّ عَيْنٍ لَآمَّةٍ ○
from every satan and every poisonous pest, and from every harmful eye.

(Sahih Bukhari:3371-Sahih)

Order to perform Incantation for victim of evil eye

-The Prophetﷺ ordered me (Ayesha(R.A.)) or somebody else to do Ruqya (if there was danger) from an evil eye. **(Sahih Bukhari:5738-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ saw a girl in Hazrat Ayesha(R.A.)'s house whose face had black spots. Heﷺ said. "She is under the effect of an evil eye; Heﷺ said so treat her with a Ruqya."**(Sahih Bukhari:5739-Sahih)**

-It was narrated from 'Aishah(R.A.) that The Prophetﷺ commanded her to recite Ruqyah to treat the evil eye. **(Ibn Majah:3512-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ permitted Ruqyah for the scorpion sting, the(evil) eye, and An-Namlah (Sores and Swelling on ribs side).**(Tirmidhi:2056-Sahih)**

-There is no Ruqyah except for the evil eye or from the sting of a scorpion.**(Ibn Majah:3513-Sahih)**

-Hazrat Asma' bint 'Umaish(R.A.) said: 'O Messengerﷺ of Allah! Some of Ja'far Tayyaar's(R.A.) children have suffered from an accelerated case of the evil eye, so should I have them treated with Ruqyah?' Heﷺ said: 'Yes, for indeed if there was anything that could overcome the Decree (of the fate), then the evil eye would overcome it."**(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2059-Sahih)**

Make an informed decision to ask for Incantation

-The Prophetﷺ said, "The people were displayed in front of me and I saw one Prophet(A.S) passing by with a large group of his followers, and another Prophet(A.S.) passing by with only a small group of people, and another Prophet passing by with only ten (persons), and another Prophet(A.S.) passing by with only five (persons), and another Prophet(A.S.) passed

by alone. And then I looked and saw a large multitude of people, so I asked Gabriel(A.S.), "Are these people my followers?' He said, 'No, but look towards the horizon.' I looked and saw a very large multitude of people. Gabriel(A.S.) said. 'Those are your followers, and those are seventy thousand (70,000 persons) in front of them who will neither have any reckoning of their accounts nor will receive any punishment.' I asked, 'Why?' He(A.S.) said, 'For they used not to treat themselves with branding (cauterization) nor with Ruqya (get oneself treated by the recitation of some Verses of the Qur'an) and not to see evil omen in things, and they used to put their trust (only) in their Lord." On hearing that, 'Ukasha bin Mihsan(R.A) got up and said (to the Allah's Messengerﷺ), "Invoke Allah to make me one of them." The Prophetﷺ said, "O Allah, make him one of them." Then another man got up and said (to the Allah's Messengerﷺ), "Invoke Allah to make me one of them." The Prophetﷺ said, 'Ukasha has preceded you."**(Sahih Bukhari:6541-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:527-Sahih)**

-Anyone who burns his body (for any reason) or asked for incantation to be done on him/her is devoid of reliance on Allah. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:244-Sahih)**

Islamic Incantation (Ruqyah) to cure evil eye

-The Prophetﷺ performed Incantation on a Bedouin. (as described in next pages) Then the Bedouin stood up, healed, and there was nothing wrong with him.

(Ibn Majah:3549-Da'if)

Virtues of Surah Al-Fatihah

-The Apostleﷺ of Allah declare that Allah the Exalted had said: I have divided the prayer into two halves between Me and My servant, and My servant will receive what he asks.

When the servant says:	اَلۡحَمۡدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الۡعٰلَمِيۡنَ (2)
Allah says: My servant has praised Me.	
When the servant says:	الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِيۡمِ (3)
Allah says: My servant has lauded Me.	
When the servant says:	مٰلِكِ يَوۡمِ الدِّيۡنِ (4)
Allah says: My servant has glorified Me. and sometimes He would say: My servant entrusted (his affairs) to Me.	
When the servant says:	اِيَّاكَ نَعۡبُدُ وَاِيَّاكَ نَسۡتَعِيۡنُ (5)
Allah says: This is between Me and My servant, and My servant will receive what he asks for.	
When the servant says:	
اِهۡدِنَا الصِّرَاطَ الۡمُسۡتَقِيۡمَ (6) صِرَاطَ الَّذِيۡنَ اَنۡعَمۡتَ عَلَيۡهِمۡ ۙ غَيۡرِ الۡمَغۡضُوۡبِ عَلَيۡهِمۡ وَلَا الضَّآلِّيۡنَ (7)	
Allah says: This is for My servant, and My servant will receive what he asks for.	

(Sahih Muslim:878-Sahih)

Islamic Incantation Ruqyah Sharia (Manzil)

Surah Al-Fatihah (1 to 7)

أَعُوذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيعِ الْعَلِيمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيمِ مِنْ هَمْزِهٖ وَنَفْخِهٖ وَنَفْثِهٖ ○	**Thrice**
I seek refuge in Allah, All-Hearing and All-Knowing from the accursed satan, from his evil suggestion (hamz), from his puffing up (nafkh), and from his spitting (nafth).	
بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ (1)	
In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.	
اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعٰلَمِيْنَ (2) الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ (3) مٰلِكِ	
[All] praise is [due] to Allah, Lord of the worlds. The Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful. Sovereign	
يَوْمِ الدِّيْنِ (4) اِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ وَاِيَّاكَ نَسْتَعِيْنُ (5) اِهْدِنَا	
of the Day of Recompense.	
الصِّرَاطَ الْمُسْتَقِيْمَ (6) صِرَاطَ الَّذِيْنَ اَنْعَمْتَ	
Sovereign of the Day of Recompense .It is You we worship and You we ask for help. The path of those upon whom You have bestowed favor	
عَلَيْهِمْ ۵ غَيْرِ الْمَغْضُوْبِ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا الضَّآلِّيْنَ (7)	
not of those who have evoked [Your] anger or of those who are astray.	

Surah Al-Baqarah (1 to 4,102,163 and 164, 255, 284 to 286)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِيۡمِ

الٓمّٓ (1) ذٰلِكَ الۡكِتٰبُ لَا رَيۡبَ ۛۚ فِيۡهِ ۛۚ هُدًى لِّلۡمُتَّقِيۡنَ (2)

Alif, Lam, Meem. This is the Book about which there is no doubt, a guidance for those conscious of Allah.

الَّذِيۡنَ يُؤۡمِنُوۡنَ بِالۡغَيۡبِ وَيُقِيۡمُوۡنَ الصَّلٰوةَ وَمِمَّا

Who believe in the unseen, establish prayer, and spend out of

رَزَقۡنٰهُمۡ يُنۡفِقُوۡنَ (3) وَالَّذِيۡنَ يُؤۡمِنُوۡنَ بِمَآ اُنۡزِلَ اِلَيۡكَ

what We have provided for them, And who believe in what has been revealed to you,

وَمَآ اُنۡزِلَ مِنۡ قَبۡلِكَ ۚ وَبِالۡاٰخِرَةِ هُمۡ يُوۡقِنُوۡنَ (4)

[O Muhammad ﷺ], and what was revealed before you, and of the Hereafter they are certain [in faith].

وَاتَّبَعُوۡا مَا تَتۡلُوا الشَّيٰطِيۡنُ عَلٰى مُلۡكِ سُلَيۡمٰنَ ۚ

And they followed [instead] what the devils had recited during the reign of Solomon.

وَمَا كَفَرَ سُلَيۡمٰنُ وَلٰكِنَّ الشَّيٰطِيۡنَ كَفَرُوۡا يُعَلِّمُوۡنَ

It was not Solomon who disbelieved, but the devils

النَّاسَ السِّحۡرَ ۗ وَمَآ اُنۡزِلَ عَلَى الۡمَلَكَيۡنِ بِبَابِلَ هَارُوۡتَ

disbelieved.teaching people magic and that which was revealed to the two angels at Babylon, Harut and Marut.

وَمَارُوْتَ ؕ وَمَا يُعَلِّمٰنِ مِنْ اَحَدٍ حَتّٰى يَقُوْلَآ اِنَّمَا نَحْنُ فِتْنَةٌ

But the two angels do not teach anyone unless they say, "We are a trial,

فَلَا تَكْفُرْ ؕ فَيَتَعَلَّمُوْنَ مِنْهُمَا مَا يُفَرِّقُوْنَ بِهٖ بَيْنَ الْمَرْءِ

so do not disbelieve [by practicing magic]." And [yet] they learn from them that by which they cause separation between a man

وَزَوْجِهٖ ؕ وَمَا هُمْ بِضَآرِّيْنَ بِهٖ مِنْ اَحَدٍ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِ اللّٰهِ ؕ

and his wife. But they do not harm anyone through it except by permission of Allah.

وَيَتَعَلَّمُوْنَ مَا يَضُرُّهُمْ وَلَا يَنْفَعُهُمْ ؕ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمُوْا لَمَنِ

And the people learn what harms them and does not benefit them. But the Children of Israel certainly knew that whoever

اشْتَرٰىهُ مَا لَهٗ فِى الْاٰخِرَةِ مِنْ خَلَاقٍ ۛ ؕ وَلَبِئْسَ مَا شَرَوْا

purchased the magic would not have in the Hereafter any share. And wretched is that for

بِهٖٓ اَنْفُسَهُمْ ؕ لَوْ كَانُوْا يَعْلَمُوْنَ (102)

which they sold themselves, if they only knew.

وَاِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۚ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ (163)

And your God is one God. There is no deity [worthy of worship] except Him, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.

اَللّٰهُ لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۚ اَلْحَيُّ الْقَيُّوْمُ ۚ لَا تَاْخُذُهٗ سِنَةٌ وَّلَا

Allah - there is no deity except Him, the Ever-Living, the Sustainer of [all] existence. Neither drowsiness overtakes Him

نَوْمٌ ؕ لَهٗ مَا فِی السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِی الْاَرْضِ ؕ مَنْ ذَا

nor sleep. To Him belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is on the earth. Who is it

الَّذِیْ یَشْفَعُ عِنْدَهٗۤ اِلَّا بِاِذْنِهٖ ؕ یَعْلَمُ مَا بَیْنَ اَیْدِیْهِمْ

that can intercede with Him except by His permission? He knows what is [presently] before them

وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا یُحِیْطُوْنَ بِشَیْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهٖۤ اِلَّا بِمَا

and what will be after them, and they encompass not a thing of His knowledge except for what He

شَآءَ ۚ وَسِعَ كُرْسِیُّهُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ ۚ وَلَا یَئُوْدُهٗ

wills. His Kursi extends over the heavens and the earth, and

حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَلِیُّ الْعَظِیْمُ (255)

their preservation tires Him not. And He is the Most High, the Greatest.

لِلّٰهِ مَا فِی السَّمٰوٰتِ وَمَا فِی الْاَرْضِ ؕ وَاِنْ تُبْدُوْا مَا فِیْۤ

To Allah belongs whatever is in the heavens and whatever is in the earth. Whether you show what is within yourselves or

اَنْفُسِكُمْ اَوْ تُخْفُوْهُ یُحَاسِبْكُمْ بِهِ اللّٰهُ ؕ فَیَغْفِرُ لِمَنْ

conceal it, Allah will bring you to account for it. Then He will

یَّشَآءُ وَیُعَذِّبُ مَنْ یَّشَآءُ ؕ وَاللّٰهُ عَلٰی كُلِّ شَیْءٍ قَدِیْرٌ (284)

forgive whom He wills and punish whom He wills, and Allah is over all things competent.

اٰمَنَ الرَّسُوْلُ بِمَآ اُنْزِلَ اِلَيْهِ مِنْ رَّبِّهٖ وَالْمُؤْمِنُوْنَ ؕ

The Messenger ﷺ has believed in what was revealed to him from his Lord, and [so have] the believers.

كُلٌّ اٰمَنَ بِاللّٰهِ وَمَلٰٓئِكَتِهٖ وَكُتُبِهٖ وَرُسُلِهٖ ۣ قف

All of them have believed in Allah and His angels and His books and His messengers(A.S.)

لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ مِّنْ رُّسُلِهٖ ۣ قف وَقَالُوْا سَمِعْنَا وَاَطَعْنَا ۗ

[saying], "We make no distinction between any of His messengers(A.S.)." And they say, "We hear and we obey.

غُفْرَانَكَ رَبَّنَا وَاِلَيْكَ الْمَصِيْرُ (285)

[We seek] Your forgiveness, our Lord, and to You is the [final] destination."

لَا يُكَلِّفُ اللّٰهُ نَفْسًا اِلَّا وُسْعَهَا ؕ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ

Allah does not charge a soul except [with that within] its capacity. It will have [the consequence of] what [good] it has

وَعَلَيْهَا مَا اكْتَسَبَتْ ؕ رَبَّنَا لَا تُؤَاخِذْنَآ اِنْ نَّسِيْنَآ اَوْ

gained, and it will bear [the consequence of] what [evil] it has earned. "Our Lord, do not impose blame upon us if we have

اَخْطَاْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تَحْمِلْ عَلَيْنَآ اِصْرًا كَمَا حَمَلْتَهٗ عَلَى

forgotten or erred. Our Lord, and lay not upon us a burden like

الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِنَا ۚ رَبَّنَا وَلَا تُحَمِّلْنَا مَا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا بِهٖ ۚ

that which You laid upon those before us. Our Lord, and burden us not with that which we have no ability to bear.

وَاعۡفُ عَنَّا ٝ وَاغۡفِرۡ لَنَا ٝ وَارۡحَمۡنَا ٝ اَنۡتَ مَوۡلٰنَا

And pardon us; and forgive us; and have mercy upon us. You are our protector,

فَانۡصُرۡنَا عَلَى الۡقَوۡمِ الۡكٰفِرِيۡنَ (286)

so give us victory over the disbelieving people.

Surah Ale Imra’an (Ayah 18)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِيۡمِ

شَهِدَ اللّٰهُ اَنَّهٗ لَاۤ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ ۙ وَالۡمَلٰٓئِكَةُ وَاُولُوا الۡعِلۡمِ

Allah witnesses that there is no deity except Him, and [so do] the angels and those of knowledge

قَآئِمًۢا بِالۡقِسۡطِ ؕ لَاۤ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا هُوَ الۡعَزِيۡزُ الۡحَكِيۡمُ ؕ (18)

[that He is] maintaining [creation] in justice. There is no deity except Him, the Exalted in Might, the Wise.

Surah Al-Aeraaf (Ayah 54)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِيۡمِ

اِنَّ رَبَّكُمُ اللّٰهُ الَّذِىۡ خَلَقَ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالۡاَرۡضَ فِىۡ سِتَّةِ

Indeed, your Lord is Allah, who created the heavens and earth in six

اَيَّامٍ ثُمَّ اسۡتَوٰى عَلَى الۡعَرۡشِ قف يُغۡشِى الَّيۡلَ النَّهَارَ

days and then established Himself above the Throne. He covers the night with the day,

يَطۡلُبُهٗ حَثِيۡثًا ۙ وَّالشَّمۡسَ وَالۡقَمَرَ وَالنُّجُوۡمَ مُسَخَّرٰتٍۢ م

[another night] chasing it rapidly; and [He created] the sun, the moon, and the stars, subjected by His command.

بِاَمۡرِهٖ ؕ اَلَا لَهُ الۡخَلۡقُ وَالۡاَمۡرُ ؕ تَبٰرَكَ اللّٰهُ رَبُّ الۡعٰلَمِيۡنَ (54)
Unquestionably, His is the creation and the command; blessed is Allah, Lord of the worlds.

Surah Al-Mu'minoon (Ayah 117)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِيۡمِ
In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.
وَمَنۡ يَّدۡعُ مَعَ اللّٰهِ اِلٰهًا اٰخَرَ ۙ لَا بُرۡهَانَ لَهٗ بِهٖ ۙ فَاِنَّمَا
And whoever invokes besides Allah another deity for which he
حِسَابُهٗ عِنۡدَ رَبِّهٖ ؕ اِنَّهٗ لَا يُفۡلِحُ الۡكٰفِرُوۡنَ (117)
has no proof - then his account is only with his Lord.

Surah Al-Jinn (Ayah 3)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِيۡمِ
وَاَنَّهٗ تَعٰلٰى جَدُّ رَبِّنَا مَا اتَّخَذَ صَاحِبَةً وَّلَا وَلَدًا ۙ (3)
And [it teaches] that exalted is the nobleness of our Lord; He has not taken a wife or a son

Surah As-Saaffaat (1 to 10)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِيۡمِ
وَالصّٰٓفّٰتِ صَفًّا ۙ (1) فَالزّٰجِرٰتِ زَجۡرًا ۙ (2) فَالتّٰلِيٰتِ
By those [angels] lined up in rows. And those who drive [the clouds]. And those who
ذِكۡرًا ۙ (3) اِنَّ اِلٰهَكُمۡ لَوَاحِدٌ ؕ (4) رَبُّ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالۡاَرۡضِ
recite the message. Indeed, your God is One, Lord of the heavens and the earth

وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا وَرَبُّ الْمَشَارِقِ (5) إِنَّا زَيَّنَّا السَّمَآءَ الدُّنْيَا

and that between them and Lord of the sunrises. Indeed, We have adorned the nearest heaven

بِزِينَةِ الْكَوَاكِبِ (6) وَحِفْظًا مِّنْ كُلِّ شَيْطٰنٍ

with an adornment of stars. And as protection against every rebellious satan

مَّارِدٍ (7) لَا يَسَّمَّعُونَ إِلَى الْمَلَإِ الْأَعْلٰى وَيُقْذَفُونَ مِنْ

[So] they may not listen to the exalted assembly [of angels] and are pelted

كُلِّ جَانِبٍ (8) دُحُورًا وَّلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ وَّاصِبٌ (9) إِلَّا

from every side. Repelled; and for them is a constant punishment. Except

مَنْ خَطِفَ الْخَطْفَةَ فَأَتْبَعَهُ شِهَابٌ ثَاقِبٌ (10)

one who snatches [some words] by theft, but they are pursued by a burning flame, piercing [in brightness].

Surah Al-Hashar (Ayah 22 to 24)

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ

In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.

هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ عٰلِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ

He is Allah, other than whom there is no deity, Knower of the unseen and the witnessed.

هُوَ الرَّحْمٰنُ الرَّحِيْمُ (22) هُوَ اللّٰهُ الَّذِيْ لَآ إِلٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ

He is the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful. He is Allah, other than whom there is no deity,

اَلْمَلِكُ الْقُدُّوْسُ السَّلٰمُ الْمُؤْمِنُ الْمُهَيْمِنُ الْعَزِيْزُ
the Sovereign, the Pure, the Perfection, the Bestower of Faith, the Overseer, the Exalted in Might,
الْجَبَّارُ الْمُتَكَبِّرُ ؕ سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُوْنَ (23) هُوَ اللّٰهُ
Exalted is Allah above whatever they associate with Him. the Compeller, the Superior.
الْخَالِقُ الْبَارِئُ الْمُصَوِّرُ لَهُ الْاَسْمَآءُ الْحُسْنٰى ؕ يُسَبِّحُ لَهٗ
He is Allah, the Creator, the Inventor, the Fashioner; to Him belong the best names. Whatever is in the
مَا فِي السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيْزُ الْحَكِيْمُ (24)
heavens and earth is exalting Him. And He is the Exalted in Might, the Wise.

Surah Al-Ikhlaas (Ayah 1 to 4)

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ
In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.
قُلْ هُوَ اللّٰهُ اَحَدٌ ۚ (1) اَللّٰهُ الصَّمَدُ ۚ (2) لَمْ يَلِدْ ۙ وَلَمْ
Say, "He is Allah, [who is] One, Allah, the Eternal Refuge. He neither begets
يُوْلَدْ ۙ (3) وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَّهٗ كُفُوًا اَحَدٌ ۧ (4)
nor is born, Nor is there to Him any equivalent.

Surah Al-Falaq (Ayah 1 to 5)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰہِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِیۡمِ
In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.
قُلۡ اَعُوۡذُ بِرَبِّ الۡفَلَقِ ۙ﴿1﴾ مِنۡ شَرِّ مَا خَلَقَ ۙ﴿2﴾ وَمِنۡ شَرِّ
Say, "I seek refuge in the Lord of daybreak. From the evil of that which He created. And from the evil of darkness
غَاسِقٍ اِذَا وَقَبَ ۙ﴿3﴾ وَمِنۡ شَرِّ النَّفّٰثٰتِ فِی الۡعُقَدِ ۙ﴿4﴾
when it settles. And from the evil of the blowers in knots.
وَمِنۡ شَرِّ حَاسِدٍ اِذَا حَسَدَ ﴿5﴾
And from the evil of an envier when he envies.

Surah An-Naas (Ayah 1 to 6)

بِسۡمِ اللّٰہِ الرَّحۡمٰنِ الرَّحِیۡمِ
In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.
قُلۡ اَعُوۡذُ بِرَبِّ النَّاسِ ۙ﴿1﴾ مَلِکِ النَّاسِ ۙ﴿2﴾ اِلٰہِ
Say, "I seek refuge in the Lord of mankind, The Sovereign of mankind. The God of
النَّاسِ ۙ﴿3﴾ مِنۡ شَرِّ الۡوَسۡوَاسِ ۬ۙ الۡخَنَّاسِ ۪ۙ﴿4﴾ الَّذِیۡ
mankind, From the evil of the retreating whisperer - Who
یُوَسۡوِسُ فِیۡ صُدُوۡرِ النَّاسِ ۙ﴿5﴾ مِنَ الۡجِنَّۃِ وَ النَّاسِ ﴿6﴾
whispers [evil] into the breasts of mankind. From among the jinn and mankind."

Chapter-V

What is The Trial of Dajjal?

(Anti-Christ / False Messiah)

Protection from it

It's signs, disastrous effects, relation with the end of times

There would be no creation (creating more trouble) than the Dajjal right from the creation of Adam(A.S) to the Last Hour. **(Sahih Muslim:7395-Sahih)**

Allah did not send any Prophet(A.S.) but that Prophet(A.S.) warned his nation of Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal. **(Sahih Bukhari:4402-Sahih)**

The Messenger ﷺ of Allah came out to us when we were discussing Dajjal (False Christ) and said: 'Shall I not tell you of that which I fear more for you than Dajjal?' We said: 'Yes.' He ﷺ said: 'Hidden polytheism, when a man stands to pray and makes it look good because he sees a man looking at him.'

(Ibn Majah:4204-Hasan)

The Trial of Dajjal (False-Messiah)

Who is Dajjal and what are signs of his arrival?

-The Prophet ﷺ said: Last Hour will not come until you see ten signs before and (in this connection) he ﷺ made a mention of the smoke, Dajjal, the beast, the rising of the sun from the west, the descent of Jesus(A.S.) son of Mary(A.S.) (Allah be pleased with him), the Gog and Magog, and land-slides in three places, one in the east, one in the west and one in Arabia at the end of which fire would burn forth from the Yemen, and would drive people to the place of their assembly. **(Sahih Muslim:7285-Sahih)**

-Let him who hears of the Dajjal (Antichrist) go far from him for I swear by Allah that a man will come to him thinking he is a believer and follow him because of suspicious things with him [telepathy, hypnotism, Jinn] roused in him by Dajjal. **(Abu Dawud:4319-Sahih)**

-Hasten to do good deeds before six things happen: the rising of the sun from the west, the smoke, the Dajjal, the beast and (the death) of one of you or the general turmoil. **(Sahih Muslim:7379-Sahih)**

-When three things appear faith will not benefit one who has not previously believed or has derived no good from his faith: the rising of the sun in its place of setting, the Dajjal, and the beast of the earth.

(Sahih Muslim:398-Sahih)

-The Prophet ﷺ said: Tamim Dari, a Christian, who came and accepted Islam, told me something, which agrees with what I was telling, you about the Dajjal. He

narrated to me that he had sailed in a ship along with thirty men of Bani Lakhm and Bani Judham and had been tossed by waves in the ocean for a month. Then these (waves) took them (near) the land within the ocean (island) at the time of sunset. They sat in a small side-boat and entered that island. There was a beast with long thick hair (and because of these) they could not distinguish his face from his back. They said: Woe to you, who can you be? Thereupon it said: I am al-Jassasa. They said: What is al-Jassasa? And it said: O people, go to this person in the monastery as he is very much eager to know about you. He (the narrator) said: When it named a person for us we were afraid of it lest it should be a satan. Then we hurriedly went on till we came to that monastery and found a well-built person there with his hands tied to his neck and having iron shackles between his two legs up to the ankles. We said: Woe be upon thee, who are you? And he said: You would soon come to know about me. but tell me who are you. We said: We are people from Arabia and we embarked upon a boat but the sea-waves had been driving us for one month and they brought as near this island. We got into the side-boats and entered this island and here a beast met us with profusely thick hair and because of the thickness of his hair his face could not be distinguished from his back. We said: Woe be to thee, who are you? It said: I am al- Jassasa. We said: What is al-Jassasa? And it said: You go to this very person in the monastery for he is

eagerly waiting for you to know about you. So we came to you in hot haste fearing that that might be the satan. He (that chained person) said: Tell me about the date-palm trees of Baisan. We said: About what aspect of theirs do you seek information? He said: I ask you whether these trees bear fruit or not. We said: yes. Thereupon he said: I think these would not bear fruits. He said: Inform me about the lake of Tabariyya? We said: Which aspect of it do you want to know? He said: Is there water in it? They said: There is abundance of water in it. Thereupon he said: I think it would soon become dry. He again said: Inform me about the spring of Zughar. They said: Which aspect of it you want to know? He (the chained person) said: Is there water in it and does it irrigate (the land)? We said to him: Yes, there is abundance of water in it and the inhabitants (of Medina) irrigate (land) with the help of it, He said: Inform me about the unlettered Prophetﷺ; what has he done? We said: He has come out from Mecca and has settled in Yathrib (Medina). He said: Do the Arabs fight against him? We said: Yes. He said: How did he deal with them? We informed him that he had overcome those in his neighborhood and they had submitted themselves before him. Thereupon he said to us: Has it actually happened? We said: Yes. Thereupon he said: If it is so that is better for them that they should show obedience to him. I am going to tell you about myself and I am Dajjal and would be soon permitted to get out and so I shall

get out and travel in the land, and will not spare any town where I would not stay for forty nights except Mecca and Medina as these two (places) are prohibited (areas) for me and I would not make an attempt to enter any one of these two. An angel with a sword in his hand would confront me and would bar my way and there would be angels to guard every passage leading to it; then The Prophetﷺ striking the pulpit with the help of the end of his staff said: This implies Taiba meaning Medina. Have I not, told you an account (of the Dajjal) like this? 'The people said: Yes, and this account narrated by Tamim Dari was liked by me for it corroborates the account which I gave to you in regard to him (Dajjal) at Medina and Mecca. Behold he (Dajjal) is in the Syrian sea (Mediterranean) or the Yemen sea (Arabian sea). Nay, on the contrary, he is in the east, he is in the east, he is in the east, and he pointed with his hand towards the east.**(Sahih Muslim:7386-Sahih)**
-Dajjal would be a young man with twisted, contracted hair, and a blind eye. He who amongst you would survive to see him should recite over him the opening verses of Surah Al-Kahaf(xviii). He would appear on the way between Syria and Iraq and would spread mischief right and left. O servant of Allah! adhere (to the path of Truth). He stays on the earth for forty days, one day like a year and one day like a month and one day like a week and the rest of the days would be like your days. You must make an estimate of time (and then observe prayer). He will walk upon the earth like

cloud driven by the wind. He would come to the people and invite them (to a wrong religion) and they would affirm their faith in him and respond to him. He would then give command to the sky and there would be rainfall upon the earth and it would grow crops. Then in the evening, their pasturing animals would come to them with their humps very high and their udders full of milk and their flanks stretched. He would then come to another people and invite them. But they would reject him and he would go away from them and there would be drought for them and nothing would be left with them in the form of wealth. He would then walk through the waste land and say to it: Bring forth your treasures, and the treasures would come out and collect (themselves) before him like the swarm of bees. He would then call a person brimming with youth and strike him with the sword and cut him into two pieces and (make these pieces lie at a distance which is generally) between the archer and his target. He would then call (that young man) and he will come forward laughing with his face gleaming (with happiness) and it would be at this very time that Allah would send Jesus(A.S.), son of Mary(A.S.), and he will descend at the white minaret in the eastern side of Damascus wearing two garments lightly dyed with saffron and placing his hands on the wings of two Angels. When he would lower his head, there would fall beads of perspiration from his head, and when he would raise it up, beads like pearls would scatter from

it. Every non-believer who would smell the odor of his self would die and his breath would reach as far as he would be able to see. He would then search for him (Dajjal) until he would catch hold of him at the gate of Ludd and would kill him. Then a people whom Allah had protected would come to Jesus(A.S.), son of Mary(A.S.), and he(A.S.) would wipe their faces and would inform them of their ranks in Paradise and it would be under such conditions that Allah would reveal to Jesus(A.S.) these words: I have brought forth from amongst My servants such people against whom none would be able to fight; you take these people safely to Tur. And then Allah would send Gog and Magog and they would swarm down from every slope. The first of them would pass the lake of Tiberias and drink out of it. And when the last of them would pass, he would say: There was once water there. Jesus(A.S.) and his companions would then be besieged here (at Tur, and they would be so much hard pressed) that the head of the ox would be dearer to them than one hundred dinars and Allah's Apostle, Jesus(A.S.), and his companions would supplicate Allah, who would send to them insects (which would attack their necks) and in the morning they would perish like one single person. Allah's Apostle, Jesus(A.S.), and his companions would then come down to the earth and they would not find in the earth as much space as a single span which is not filled with their putrefaction and stench. Allah's Apostle,

Jesus(A.S.), and his companions would then again beseech Allah, Who would send birds whose necks would be like those of Bactrian camels and they would carry them and throw them where God would will. Then Allah would send rain which no house of clay or (the tent of) camels' hairs would keep out and it would wash away the earth until it could appear to be a mirror. Then the earth would be told to bring forth its fruit and restore its blessing and, as a result thereof, there would grow (such a big) pomegranate that a group of persons would be able to eat that, and seek shelter under its skin and milch cow would give so much milk that a whole party would be able to drink it. And the milch camel would give such (a large quantity of) milk that the whole tribe would be able to drink out of that and the milch sheep would give so much milk that the whole family would be able to drink out of that and at that time Allah would send a pleasant wind which would soothe (people) even under their armpits, and would take the life of every Muslim and only the wicked would survive who would commit adultery like donkeys and the Last Hour would come to them.

(Sahih Muslim:7373-Sahih)

Description of Dajjal and his family’s

-The Antichrist is short, hen-toed, woolly-haired, one-eyed, an eye-sightless, and neither protruding nor deep-seated. If you are confused about him, know that your Lord is not one-eyed.**(Sunan Abu Dawud:4320-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said. "While I was sleeping, I saw

myself (in a dream) performing Tawaf around the Ka`ba. Behold, I saw a reddish-white man with lank hair, and water was dropping from his head. I asked, "Who is this?' They replied, 'The son of Mary(A.S.).' Then I turned my face to see another man with a huge body, red complexion and curly hair and blind in one eye. His eye looked like a protruding out grape. They said (to me), He is Ad-Dajjal." **(Sahih Bukhari 7128-Sahih)**

-Dajjal's (one) eye will be like a green crystal.

(Silsila-e-Ahadees-e-Sahiha:1863-Sahih)

-Dajjal will have two flowing rivers, one that appears to the eye to be clear water, and one that appears to the eye to be flaming fire. If anyone sees that, let him go to the river which he thinks is fire and close his eyes, then lower his head (plunge in that which he sees as fire) and drink from it, for it is cool water. The Dajjal has one blind eye, with a layer of thick skin over it, and between his eyes is written "disbeliever," which every believer will read, whether he is literate or illiterate.'**(Sahih Muslim:7367-Sahih)**

-The father of the Dajjal and his mother, will abide for thirty years without bearing a son. Then a boy shall be born to them, having one eye in which there is some defect, providing little use. His eyes sleep but his heart does not sleep.' Then The Prophetﷺ described his parents for us: 'His father is tall, with little fat, with a nose as if it were a beak. His mother is a bulky woman with voluptuous body.' **(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2248-Da'if)**

-Abundant near Al-Quds,Gharqad is tree of Jews.

(Sahih Muslim:7339-Sahih)

Dajjals' Companions

-The Dajjal would be followed by seventy thousand (70,000) Jews of Isfahan wearing Black Persian shawls(Uniforms). **(Sahih Muslim:7392-Sahih)**

-Seventy thousand Jews wearing green shawls (Uniform) will follow Dajjal. **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3080-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: The rulers who misguide my Ummah would be more dangerous than Dajjal (False-Messiah).**(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:1989-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: I am more afraid of your internal trials as compared to the trial of Dajjal. One who salvaged himself from earlier trial, will also be able to salvage from trial of Dajjal. Each one of the evils that appeared from start of this world is a pre-sequel to the trial of Dajjal.**(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3082-Sahih)**

-Dajjal will emerge in a land in the east called Khorasan, and will be followed by people with faces like hammered shields. **(Ibn Majah:4072-Sahih)**

Signs for arrival of Dajjal and upcoming wars

-The first signs (of the appearance of the Dajjal) would be the appearance of the sun from the west, the appearance of the beast before the people in the forenoon and which of the two happens first, the second one would follow immediately after that.**(Sahih Muslim:7383-Sahih)**

-Towards the end of time, Imam Mehdi(R.A.) will appear, Allah will send rains, earth will become very fertile and best crops will be harvested, cattle will be in abundance, my Ummah will increase in numbers and he will live for 7 or 9 years. **(Silsila -e-Sahiha:711-Sahih)**

-The Last Hour will not be established till there is a war between two groups among whom there will be a great number of casualties, though the claims (or religion) of both of them will be one and the same. And the Hour will not be established till there appear about thirty liars, all of whom will be claiming to be the messengers(A.S.)of Allah. **(Sahih Bukhari:3609-Sahih)**
-The Last Hour would not come until the Romans would land at al-A'maq or in Dabiq (both places are in Syria near Halb/Aleppo). An army consisting of the best (soldiers) of the people of the earth at that time will come from Medina (to counteract them). When they will arrange themselves in ranks, the Romans would say: Do not stand between us and those (Muslims) who took prisoners from amongst us. Let us fight with them; and the Muslims would say: Nay, by Allah, we would never get aside from you and from our brethren that you may fight them. They will then fight and a third (part) of the army would run away, whom Allah will never forgive. A third (part of the army) which would be constituted of excellent martyrs in Allah's eye, would be killed and the third who would never be put to trial would win and they would be conquerors of Constantinople. And as they would be busy in distributing the spoils of war (amongst themselves) after hanging their swords by the olive trees, the satan would cry: The Dajjal has taken your place among your family. They would then come out, but it would be of no avail. And when they would come to Syria, he

would come out while they would be still preparing themselves for battle drawing up the ranks. Certainly, the time of prayer shall come and then Jesus (A.S.) son of Mary(A.S.) would descend and would lead them. When the enemy of Allah would see him, it would (disappear) just as the salt dissolves itself in water and if he (Jesus(A.S.)) were not to confront them at all, even then it would dissolve completely, but Allah would kill them by his hand and he(A.S.) would show them their blood on his lance (the lance of Jesus Christ(A.S.)). **(Sahih Muslim:7278-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: The time between the great war and the conquest of the city (Constantinople) will be six years, and the Dajjal (Antichrist) will come forth in the seventh. **(Sunan Abu Dawud:4296-Da'if) (Ibn Majah:4296-Sahih)**

-The people would run away from the Dajjal seeking shelter in the mountains. She said: Where would be the Arabs then in that day(meant to ask that why Arabs will not fight with him)? Heﷺ said: They would be small in number(and Dajjals Army will be in larger no).

(Sahih Muslim:7393-Sahih)

-The flourishing state of Jerusalem will be when Yathrib is in ruins, the ruined state of Yathrib will be when the great war comes, the outbreak of the great war will be at the conquest of Constantinople and the conquest of Constantinople when the Dajjal (Antichrist) comes forth. He (the Prophetﷺ) struck his thigh or his shoulder with his hand and said: This is as true as you are here or as you are sitting (meaning

Muadh ibn Jabal). **(Sunan Abu Dawud:4294-Hasan)**

-The Prophetﷺ said: You will attack Arabia and Allah will enable you to conquer it, then you would attack Persia and He would make you to conquer it. Then you would attack Rome and Allah will enable you to conquer it, then you would attack the Dajjal and Allah will enable you to conquer him. **(Sahih Muslim:7284-Sahih)**

-The Prophetﷺ (said): Banu Tamim, out of all my followers, will be the strongest opponent of Ad-Dajjal. **(Sahih Bukhari:4366-Sahih)**

-Dajjal would come but would not be allowed to enter the mountain passes to Medina. So he will alight at some of the barren tracts near Medina, and a person who would be the best of men or one from amongst the best of men would say to him: I bear testimony to the fact that you are Dajjal about whom The Prophetﷺ had informed us. The Dajjal would say: What is your opinion if I kill this (person), then I bring him back to life; even then will you harbour doubt in this matter? They would say: No. He would then kill (the man) and then bring him back to life. When he would bring that person to life, he would say: By Allah, I had no better proof of the fact (that you are a Dajjal) than at the present time (that you are actually so). The Dajjal would then make an attempt to kill him (again) but he would not be able to do that. Messengerﷺ of Allah said He will be the greatest Martyr in front of Allah. Abu Ishaq(R.A.) reported that it was said: That person would be Khidar (A.S.). **(Sahih Muslim:7377-Sahih)**

-Faith is Yemeni, and disbelief is from the direction of the east. Tranquility is for the people of sheep, and wickedness and Riya is in those who boast among the people of horses and the people of camels. Al-Masih, that is Ad-Dajjal- will come, and when he reaches behind Uhud, the angels will turn his face to the direction of Ash-Sham, and is there that he will be destroyed. Ad-Dajjal- will come, and when he reaches behind Uhud, the angels will turn his face to the direction of Ash-Sham, and is there that he will be destroyed. **(Sunan al-Tirmidhi:2243-Sahih)**

Dajjal and The Holy City of Madinah

-On Dajjal's appearance, Madinah will prove to be the best place on earth. An angel will guard every path leading towards it, so Dajjal will not be able to enter it. When this will happen, Madinah will shock her residents for three times with earth quack, all hypocrites, men and women (living in Medina) will rush to the Dajjal. Most of them will be women. That will be "day of purification". On that day, Madinah will extricate the impurities found in it as furnace purifies iron ore. Seventy thousand (70,000) Jews will accompany Dajjal, each one wearing armour protection and equipped with fully capable sword. They will concentrate where water drains are gathered. "Then Prophetﷺ said:" There will be no evil more severe in past or till the day of judgement, than that of Dajjal. Every Prophet(A.S.) warned his Ummah, and I am telling you a sign that no Prophet(A.S.) has told. "Then you kept your hand on your eye and said:" I testify that Allah is not one eyed (Dajjal will be one eyed). **(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3081-Sahih)**

-Hazrat Ayesha(R.A.) narrated, The Prophet ﷺ mentioned extreme resistances after Dajjals appearance. I asked where will be Arabs. The Prophet ﷺ replied: Arabs will be very few in number. I asked then what will be a believer’s food? The Prophet ﷺ said: Same food that angels eat i.e. اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ○، سُبْحٰنَ اللّٰهِ○، اَللّٰهُ اَكْبَرُ○، لَآ اِلٰهَ اِلَّا اللّٰهُ○. I asked what merchandise will be desirable in those days? The Prophet ﷺ said: A servant who get water for his master, as far as food is concerned, there will be no food left.

(Silsila Ahadeeth-e-Sahiha:3097-Sahih)

-There will be no land which would not be covered by the Dajjal but Mecca and Medina. **(Sahih Muslim:7390-Sahih)**

-The terror caused by Al-Masih Ad-Dajjal will not enter Medina and at that time Medina will have seven gates and there will be two angels at each gate guarding them. **(Sahih Bukhari:1879-Sahih)**

Above mentioned landmarks and signs, which have appeared till present day (Year 2020)

1. In Oct 2016 American, French and European forces invaded Dabiq (36.537906,37.271427) which is located is at a distance of 47 Km from Aleppo (Halb). In 2019 Syrian/US/Russian/Turkish forces are busy fighting in the vicinity.
2. HaBaisan or Beit She'an l(32.500000,35.500000) is an Israeli Industrial city. Till year 985 it was famous for its ripe dates. Now a day it is known for its cotton and textile.

3. Umayyah Mosque (36.306667,33.511860) is located at place which is mentioned in Hadith as Hazrat Isa(A.S)'s place of descend in Damascus, Syria.
4. Entrance to Ludd City (34.900400, 31.967800) is near Ludd City interchange (34.904838, 31.977676). A building named (Ludd Gate/Baab-e-Lud) is located near Ludd-City entrance.
5. Israel's largest and busiest airport is located in Ludd City (31.977676, 34.904838). It is heavily guarded by Israel's security forces.
6. Present day (Year 2019) travel distance from Umayyah Mosque to Ludd City is approx. 324 Kms and aerial distance is approx. 217 Kms.
7. Present day travel distance from Ludd City to Jabil Mousa(A.S.) (Mount Sinai) (33.973333, 28.539722) is approx. 515 Kms whereas aerial distance is approx. 394 Kms.
8. A road links Mount Sanai to a nearby base camp (El Wady El Mouquaduss). In present day (Year 2019) a nearby town is Al-Sheikh Al Badvi Al Mousa. Few Churches are located nearby.
9. Towards east, Gulf of Aqaba is at a travel distance of 111 Kms whereas it's aerial distance is 49 Kms. Towards the west of Gulf of Suez is at a travel distance of 114 Kms whereas it's aerial distance is 47 Kms.
10. Travel distance from Lake of Tabariyya or Sea of Galilee (35.589692, 32.827660) to Mount Sanai is approx. 585 Kms whereas aerial distance is approx. 500 Kms.

11. As mentioned in Hadiths, before Hazrat Isa (A.S) arrival, Hazrat Imam Mehdi (R.A.) will rule for five (5), seven (7) years or nine (9) years. After descending on earth Hazrat Isa(A.S.) will kill Dajjal and then rule for seven (7) years, on earth. In the same period, while fighting with Gog & Magog, retreat to a strong point in Mount Sinai and will invoke a supplication to Allah. As a result, entire Gog and Magog force will die in a single night.
12. Concentration in strong point at Mount Sinai under famine and drought conditions will be followed by a forty (40) days long destructive torrential rain storm which will wipeout every building from the face of the earth.
13. To sustain a prolonged siege, for protection from a disastrous rain storm and then to restart life through provisions after complete destruction, no strongpoint, storage system or fortified defence has been constructed on Mount Sanai so far.

Protection from Dajjal

-Hazrat Abu al-Darda'(R.A.) reported The Prophet ﷺ as saying: If anyone memorizes ten verses from the beginning of Surat al-Kahf, he will be protected from the trial of Dajjal (Antichrist).

"If anyone memorizes the closing verses of Surat al-Kahf." Hazrat Shu'bah(R.A.) narrated from Hazrat Qatadah(R.A.) the words "from the end of al-Kahf.

(Sunan Abu Dawud:4323-Sahih) (Sahih Muslim:1883,1884-Sahih)

First and Last Ten Verses to Surah Al-Kahaf for Protection from the trial of Dajjal

First Ten (10) Verses of Surah Al-Kahaf

أَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○

I seek refuge in Allah, The All Hearing, The All Knowing, from satan the cursed

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.

اَلْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ الَّذِيْٓ اَنْزَلَ عَلٰى عَبْدِهِ الْكِتٰبَ وَلَمْ يَجْعَلْ لَّهٗ

[All] praise is [due] to Allah, who has sent down upon His Servant the Book and has not made therein

عِوَجًا سکتۃ ط (1) قَيِّمًا لِّيُنْذِرَ بَاْسًا شَدِيْدًا مِّنْ لَّدُنْهُ وَيُبَشِّرَ

any deviance. [He has made it] straight, to warn of severe punishment from Him and to give good tidings

الْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ الَّذِيْنَ يَعْمَلُوْنَ الصّٰلِحٰتِ اَنَّ لَهُمْ اَجْرًا

to the believers who do righteous deeds that they will have a

حَسَنًا ۙ (2) مَّاكِثِيْنَ فِيْهِ اَبَدًا ۙ (3) وَّيُنْذِرَ الَّذِيْنَ قَالُوا

good reward. In which they will remain forever. And to warn those who say,

اتَّخَذَ اللّٰهُ وَلَدًا ۗ (4) مَا لَهُمْ بِهٖ مِنْ عِلْمٍ وَّلَا لِاٰبَآئِهِمْ ط

"Allah has taken a son." They have no knowledge of it, nor had their fathers.

كَبُرَتْ كَلِمَةً تَخْرُجُ مِنْ اَفْوَاهِهِمْ ؕ اِنْ يَّقُوْلُوْنَ اِلَّا

Grave is the word that comes out of their mouths; they speak not except

كَذِبًا (5) فَلَعَلَّكَ بَاخِعٌ نَّفْسَكَ عَلٰٓى اٰثَارِهِمْ اِنْ لَّمْ

a lie. Then perhaps you would kill yourself through grief over them,

يُؤْمِنُوْا بِهٰذَا الْحَدِيْثِ اَسَفًا (6) اِنَّا جَعَلْنَا مَا عَلَى

[O Muhammadﷺ], if they do not believe in this message, [and] out of sorrow. Indeed, We have made that which is on

الْاَرْضِ زِيْنَةً لَّهَا لِنَبْلُوَهُمْ اَيُّهُمْ اَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا (7) وَاِنَّا

the earth adornment for it that We may test them [as to] which of them is best in deed. And indeed,

لَجٰعِلُوْنَ مَا عَلَيْهَا صَعِيْدًا جُرُزًا ؕ(8) اَمْ حَسِبْتَ اَنَّ

We will make that which is upon it [into] a barren ground. Or have you thought

اَصْحٰبَ الْكَهْفِ وَالرَّقِيْمِ ۙ كَانُوْا مِنْ اٰيٰتِنَا عَجَبًا (9) اِذْ

that the companions of the cave and the inscription were, among Our signs, a wonder? [Mention]

اَوَى الْفِتْيَةُ اِلَى الْكَهْفِ فَقَالُوْا رَبَّنَآ اٰتِنَا مِنْ لَّدُنْكَ

when the youths retreated to the cave and said, "Our Lord, grant us from

رَحْمَةً وَّهَيِّئْ لَنَا مِنْ اَمْرِنَا رَشَدًا (10)

Yourself mercy and prepare for us from our affair right guidance".

Last Ten (10) Verses of Surah Al-Kahaf

اَعُوْذُ بِاللّٰهِ السَّمِيْعِ الْعَلِيْمِ مِنَ الشَّيْطٰنِ الرَّجِيْمِ ○

I seek refuge in Allah,The All Hearing, The All Knowing, from satan the cursed

بِسْمِ اللّٰهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيْمِ ○

In the name of Allah, the Entirely Merciful, the Especially Merciful.

اَلَّذِيْنَ كَانَتْ اَعْيُنُهُمْ فِيْ غِطَآءٍ عَنْ ذِكْرِيْ وَكَانُوْا لَا

Those whose eyes had been within a cover [removed] from My remembrance, and they were not

يَسْتَطِيْعُوْنَ سَمْعًا (101) اَفَحَسِبَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْٓا اَنْ

able to hear. Then do those who disbelieve think that they can

يَّتَّخِذُوْا عِبَادِيْ مِنْ دُوْنِيْٓ اَوْلِيَآءَ ؕ اِنَّآ اَعْتَدْنَا جَهَنَّمَ

take My servants instead of Me as allies? Indeed, We have prepared Hell for

لِلْكٰفِرِيْنَ نُزُلًا (102) قُلْ هَلْ نُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِالْاَخْسَرِيْنَ

the disbelievers as a lodging. Say, [O Muhammad ﷺ], "Shall we [believers] inform you of the greatest losers

اَعْمَالًا (103) اَلَّذِيْنَ ضَلَّ سَعْيُهُمْ فِي الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا

as to [their] deeds? [They are] those whose effort is lost in worldly life,

وَهُمْ يَحْسَبُوْنَ اَنَّهُمْ يُحْسِنُوْنَ صُنْعًا (104)

while they think that they are doing well in work."

اُولٰٓئِكَ الَّذِيْنَ كَفَرُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ رَبِّهِمْ وَلِقَآئِهٖ فَحَبِطَتْ

Those are the ones who disbelieve in the verses of their Lord and in [their] meeting Him,

اَعْمَالُهُمْ فَلَا نُقِيْمُ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيٰمَةِ وَزْنًا (105)

so their deeds have become worthless; and We will not assign to them on the Day of Resurrection any importance.

ذٰلِكَ جَزَآؤُهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ بِمَا كَفَرُوْا وَ

That is their recompense - Hell - for what they denied

اتَّخَذُوْٓا اٰيٰتِىْ وَرُسُلِىْ هُزُوًا (106) اِنَّ الَّذِيْنَ

and [because] they took My signs and My messengers(A.S.) in ridicule. Indeed, those

اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ كَانَتْ لَهُمْ جَنّٰتُ الْفِرْدَوْسِ

who have believed and done righteous deeds - they will have the Gardens of Paradise

نُزُلًا (107) خٰلِدِيْنَ فِيْهَا لَا يَبْغُوْنَ عَنْهَا حِوَلًا (108)

as a lodging, Wherein they abide eternally. They will not desire from it any transfer.

قُلْ لَّوْ كَانَ الْبَحْرُ مِدَادًا لِّكَلِمٰتِ رَبِّىْ لَنَفِدَ

Say, "If the sea were ink for [writing] the words of my Lord,

الْبَحْرُ قَبْلَ اَنْ تَنْفَدَ كَلِمٰتُ رَبِّيْ وَلَوْ جِئْنَا بِمِثْلِهٖ

the sea would be exhausted before the words of my Lord were exhausted, even if We brought the like of it

مَدَدًا (109) قُلْ اِنَّمَآ اَنَا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُكُمْ يُوْحٰٓى اِلَيَّ اَنَّمَآ

as a supplement." Say, "I am only a man like you, to whom has been revealed that

اِلٰهُكُمْ اِلٰهٌ وَّاحِدٌ ۚ فَمَنْ كَانَ يَرْجُوْا لِقَآءَ رَبِّهٖ فَلْيَعْمَلْ

your God is one God. So whoever would hope for the meeting with his Lord -

عَمَلًا صَالِحًا وَّلَا يُشْرِكْ بِعِبَادَةِ رَبِّهٖٓ اَحَدًا (110)

let him do righteous work and not associate in the worship of his Lord anyone."

Thrice in the morning and in the evening

Khidher (A.S.) Supplication (to become Allah's Wali)

اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لِاُمَّةِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
O' Allah forgive all sins of Muhammadﷺ's Ummah.
اَللّٰهُمَّ ارْحَمْ اُمَّةَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
O' Allah have mercy upon Muhammadﷺ's Ummah.
اَللّٰهُمَّ اَصْلِحْ اُمَّةَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
O' Allah correct Muhammadﷺ's Ummah and make Righteous.
اَللّٰهُمَّ اسْتُرْ اُمَّةَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
O' Allah conceal Muhammadﷺ's Ummah faults and sins.
اَللّٰهُمَّ اجْبُرْ اُمَّةَ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
O' Allah mend Muhammadﷺ's Ummah broken hearts.
اَللّٰهُمَّ فَرِّجْ عَنْ اُمَّةِ سَيِّدِنَا مُحَمَّدٍ صَلَّى اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ ○
O' Allah bless Muhammadﷺ's Ummah with increased provisions(rizq) and turn their poverty into riches.
اَللّٰهُمَّ انْصُرِ الْاِسْلَامَ وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ، اَللّٰهُمَّ اغْفِرْ لَنَا وَلِلْمُؤْمِنِيْنَ
O' Allah help Islam and Muslims. O' Allah forgive believer
وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ، وَالْمُسْلِمِيْنَ وَالْمُسْلِمَاتِ، وَاَصْلِحْ هُمْ، وَاَصْلِحْ ذَاتَ
men and women and Muslim men and women and bring them on right path by correcting them and by mending their
بَيْنِهِمْ، وَاَلِّفْ بَيْنَ قُلُوْبِهِمْ، وَجْعَلْ فِيْ قُلُوْبِهِمُ الْاِيْمَانَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ ○
mutual relationships and increase their mutual affections and respect and establish faith and make them wiser.

Make this book a source of continuous blessings for your parents and yourself

To read this book on computer / mobile / tablet, OR to take a print, OR to distribute through WhatsApp / WeChat / Viber / Social Media or other mobile apps, or for preaching Islam, share the link given below **OR** download book with English or Urdu translation by scanning given QR Code, or from any one of the links given below:

rebrand.ly/alraqeem

OR

bit.ly/alraqeem

WITH THE INTENTION OF PREACHING AND SPREADING ISLAM, PLEASE SHARE THIS BOOK ONLINE OR IN PRINT FORM AND MAKE IT A SOURCE OF CONTINUOUS REWARDS FOR YOUR PARENTS AND YOURSELF